DISCLAIMER

Information, programs and courses are subject to change at the discretion of the Board of Trustees and Administration of the American University of Kuwait.

While every effort was made to ensure that the 2009-2010 Academic Catalog is accurate and up-to-date, some information may have changed and revised between the printing date and actual distribution of this catalog.

© 2009-2010. Designed by the AUK Public Relations and Marketing Department.
## TABLE OF CONTENTS

**CONTACT INFORMATION** 7
**2009-2010 ACADEMIC CALENDAR** 10
**MESSAGE FROM THE PRESIDENT** 16
**THE AMERICAN UNIVERSITY OF KUWAIT BOARD OF TRUSTEES** 17

### 1) ABOUT THE AMERICAN UNIVERSITY OF KUWAIT 19

**THE UNIVERSITY** 21
- Mission Statement 21
- Values 21
**UNIVERSITY CULTURE** 22
**UNIVERSITY FACULTY** 22
**INSTITUTIONAL AFFILIATIONS** 22
**AUK AND DARTMOUTH COLLEGE** 23
**MEMBERSHIPS** 23
**CAMPUS ENVIRONMENT** 24
- Segregation 25
- A Safe and Substance-Free Campus 25
- Smoking Policy 25
**THE ADMINISTRATION BUILDING** 25
**THE ACADEMIC BUILDINGS** 25
**ACADEMIC RESOURCES** 26
- University Library 26
- Student Success Center 27
- Writing Center 27
**UNIVERSITY LABORATORIES** 27
- Computer Laboratories 27
- Science Laboratories 28
**COMMUNITY RESOURCES** 28
- American Corner 28
- Center for Continuing Education 28
- Gulf Studies Center 28
- Arabian Heritage Project 29
**ON-CAMPUS SERVICES** 29
- AUK Bookstore 29
- Banking 29
- Business Center 29
- Electronic Mail Service (E-mail) 29
- MyAUK Portal 29
- Food Services and Coffee Shops 30
- Health Care Services 30
- Parking 30
- Student Accounts 30

### 2) ADMISSION, REGISTRATION GUIDANCE AND TUITION 31

**ADMISSIONS OVERVIEW** 33
**ADMISSION PROCESS** 33
**ADMISSION CATEGORIES AND REQUIREMENTS** 34
**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR APPLICANTS** 39
- AUK Application Form 39
- High School Transcript 39
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High School Equivalency</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Personal Essay</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Fee</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evidence of English Proficiency</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Optional Examinations</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admission Application Timelines</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditional Admission</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Visiting Students</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Bachelor’s Degree</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Degree Status</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Standards for Non-Degree Pursuing Students</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transferring From Non-Degree Status to Degree-Seeking Status</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applicants With Disabilities</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Scholarships</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scholarship Application Process</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Admission</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Readmission and Reinstatement</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INTERNAL/GOVERNMENT SCHOLARSHIPS FROM THE PRIVATE UNIVERSITIES COUNCIL</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REGISTRATION GUIDANCE</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placement, Advising and Registration (PAR)</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Placement Testing</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advisement</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Registration</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STUDENT TUITION FEES AND CHARGES 2009-2010</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Fees and Charges</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrollment Deposit</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Legal Contract</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment of Fees and Charges</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>De-registration</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Payment</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition Fees Refund</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Holds</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payment Options</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer Term Payment and Fees</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**3) GENERAL UNIVERSITY ACADEMIC INFORMATION** | 51  |

**ACADEMIC POLICIES** | 53  |
| Academic Advising                                                  | 53  |
| Matriculation to the Undergraduate Degree Program                   | 53  |
| Class Attendance                                                    | 53  |
| Grading System                                                       | 54  |
| Grade Notations that are not Calculated in the GPA                  | 55  |
| Computing the Grade Point Average                                   | 56  |
| Failing and Course Repetition                                       | 56  |
| Incomplete Grades and Make-Up Requirements                          | 57  |
| Not Reported                                                         | 57  |
| Course Grade Appeals                                                | 57  |
| Tests and Examinations                                              | 57  |
| Request for a Make Up Examination                                   | 58  |
| Change of Final Grade                                                | 58  |
| Challenging Educational Materials                                   | 58  |
Academic Probation  58
  Initial Probation  58
  Final Probation  58
  Academic Dismissal  59
  Removal of Academic Probation  59
Registration  59
  Registration Holds  59
  Drop and Add  59
Withdrawal  60
  Withdrawal from Individual Courses  60
  Withdrawal from the University  60
Auditing  60
Leave of Absence  60
Study at Another Institution  61
Academic Scholarships  61
  Continuing Student AUK Scholarship Application Process  61
  Scholarship Application Deadlines  62
COURSES AND CLASS SCHEDULES  62
  Course Schedules  62
  Course Prefix, Level, Title and Credit Hours Information  62
  Prerequisites  62
  Co-requisites  62
  Independent Study Courses  63
  Course Substitutions  63
  University Academic Operation and Class Periods  63
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS AND SYLLABI  63
CATEGORIES OF STUDENTS AND CLASS STANDING  63
DEGREE PROGRAMS AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS  64
  Declaration of Major in the Degree Program  64
  Change in Degree Program, Major, and/or Minor  64
  Completion of the Major in the Degree Program  65
  Double Major  65
  Second Bachelor’s Degree  65
MINOR REQUIREMENTS AND DECLARATION OF MINOR(S)  65
  Completion of the Minor  66
  Undergraduate Certificates  66
GRADUATION  66
  Eligibility for Graduation and Credit Hour Requirements  66
  Application for Graduation  67
  Conferral of Degrees and the Graduation Ceremony  67
  Additional Diplomas  68
STUDENT ACADEMIC RECORD  68
  Permanent Record  68
  Transcripts  68
  Disclosure of Student Records  68
UNIVERSITY HONORS AND AWARDS  69
  Dean’s Honor List  69
  President’s Honor Roll  69
  Graduation Honors  69
UNIVERSITY LIABILITY  69
# COLLEGE OF ARTS & SCIENCES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MISSION</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VISION</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOALS</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACADEMIC DIVISIONS</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNIVERSITY DEGREE REQUIREMENTS</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENERAL EDUCATION</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENERAL EDUCATION LEARNING OUTCOMES</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADEQUATE ADVANCEMENT TOWARD THE MAJOR IN THE DEGREE PROGRAM</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## The General Education Requirement “D” Grade

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Upper Level Courses</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Steps Students Take For Internship Application</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loyac Internship</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DIVISION OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Academic and Professional Skills Developed By the Degree Programs</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Overview of Requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Programs (Only ACCT, FINC, MGMT, MRKT)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degree Programs in the Division of Business and Economics</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) in Accounting (ACCT)</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) in Finance (FINC)</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) in Management (MGMT)</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) in Marketing (MRKT)</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• BBA 2009-2010 4-Year Plan</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A) in Economics</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Economics 2009-2010 4-Year Plan</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minors in the Division of Business and Economics</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division of Business Economics Internship Process and Assessment</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## DIVISION OF HUMANITIES AND ARTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Degree Programs in the Division of Humanities and Arts</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in Communication and Media</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Communication &amp; Media 2009-2010 4-Year Plan</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in English</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• English 2009-2010 4-Year Plan</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in Graphic Design</td>
<td>113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Graphic Design 4-Year Plan</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minors in the Division of Humanities and Arts</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Advertising, Journalism, or Public Relations</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Arabic</td>
<td>117</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Communication and Media</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• English</td>
<td>118</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Graphic Design</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Visual-Performing Arts</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Division of Humanities and Arts Internship Process and Assessment</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DIVISION OF SCIENCES AND ENGINEERING

Degree Programs in the Division of Sciences and Engineering

Bachelor of Engineering (B.E.) in Computer Engineering
- Computer Engineering 2009-2010 4-Year Plan

Bachelor of Science (B.S.) in Computer Science
- Computer Science 2009-2010 4-Year Plan

Bachelor of Science (B.S.) in Information Systems
- Information Systems 2009-2010 4-Year Plan

Minors in the Division of Sciences & Engineering
- Computer Science
- Environmental Studies
- Information Systems
- Mathematics
- Natural Sciences (Biology, Chemistry, Physics)

Division of Sciences and Engineering Internship Process and Assessment

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

Degree Programs in the Division of Social Sciences

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in International Studies
- International Studies 2009-2010 4-Year Plan

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in Social and Behavioral Sciences
- Social and Behavioral Sciences 2009-2010 4-Year Plan

Gulf Studies Certificate Program

Minors in the Division of Social Sciences
- Gulf Studies
- History
- Human Resources
- International Studies
- Psychology

Division of Social Sciences Internship Process and Assessment

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS BY DISCIPLINE

Explanation of Course Descriptions
Glossary of Terms
Disciplines (Fields of Study)

5) THE PRE-UNIVERSITY INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM

IEP MISSIONS STATEMENT
ADMISSION AND PLACEMENT
DURATION OF INTENSIVE ENGLISH LANGUAGE STUDY
PEDAGOGICAL FOCI
- Reading
- Writing, Grammar and Vocabulary
- Listening and Speaking
- Hours of Study
- Methods of Instruction in Intensive English
- Evaluation of Student Progress
- Policy on Attendance and Lateness
- Program Benefits
- Advising
- Satisfactory Completion of the Intensive English Program
- Certificate of Completion
- Academic Dismissal
- Appeal Process and Reinstatement
CONTACT INFORMATION

AMERICAN UNIVERSITY OF KUWAIT
P.O. Box 3323, Safat 13034, Kuwait
www.auk.edu.kw

GENERAL INFORMATION
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 303
Fax: 965-2571-5881
E-Mail: hbouhatoum@auk.edu.kw

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 208 or 332
Fax: 965-2574-9302
E-Mail: president@auk.edu.kw

OFFICE OF THE EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR OF FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 320
Fax: 965-2571-5860
E-Mail: falkadiri@auk.edu.kw

FINANCE
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 207
Fax: 965-2571-5909
E-Mail: finance@auk.edu.kw

CAMPUS SERVICES
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 247
Fax: 965-2571-5909
E-Mail: campusservices@auk.edu.kw (General Inquiries)
_cgrpCampusServices@auk.edu.kw (Campus Requests)

HUMAN RESOURCES
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 302
Fax: 965-2574-9304
E-Mail: careers@auk.edu.kw

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 129
Fax: 965-2571-5828
E-Mail: helpdesk@auk.edu.kw

STUDENT ACCOUNTS
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 218
Fax: 965-2571-590
E-Mail: finance@auk.edu.kw
DIVISION OF BUSINESS & ECONOMICS
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 545/453
Fax: 965-2572-9638
E-Mail: business@auk.edu.kw

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES AND ARTS
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 345
Fax: 965-2572-9638

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 645
Fax: 965-2573-7039
E-mail: socsci@auk.edu.kw

DIVISION OF SCIENCES & ENGINEERING
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 474
Fax: 965-2573-7039
E-Mail: Sciences_Engineering@auk.edu.kw

DIVISION OF STUDENT AFFAIRS
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 466
Fax: 965-2571-5863
E-Mail: studentaffairs@auk.edu.kw

OFFICE OF STUDENT LIFE
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 232
Fax: 965-2571-5863
E-Mail: studentlife@auk.edu.kw

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 214
Fax: 965-2571-5861
E-Mail: registrar@auk.edu.kw

OFFICE OF ADMISSIONS
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 206
Fax: 965-2572-4947
E-Mail: admissions@auk.edu.kw

STUDENT SUCCESS CENTER (SSC)
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 242
Fax: 965-2575-7936
E-Mail: success@auk.edu.kw
OUTREACH AND EVENTS
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 224
Fax: 965-25715863
Email: Outreach@auk.edu.kw / alelassaad@auk.edu.kw

ALUMNI AFFAIRS
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 256
Fax: 965-2572-4947
E-Mail: alumni@auk.edu.kw

PRE-UNIVERSITY INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 411
Fax: 965-2573-7039
E-Mail: IntensiveEnglish@auk.edu.kw

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 505 or 504
Fax: 965-2571-5893
E-Mail: library@auk.edu.kw

PUBLIC RELATIONS AND MARKETING
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 303
Fax: 965-2571-5881
E-Mail: hbouhatoum@auk.edu.kw

CENTER FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION (CCE)
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 123, 124
Direct: 965-2224-8398
Fax: 965-2571-5821
E-Mail: cce@auk.edu.kw

GULF STUDIES CENTER
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 543
Fax: 965-2572-9638
Email: gulfcenter@auk.edu.kw

ARABIAN HERITAGE PROJECT
Tel.: 1-802040 or 965-2224-8399, Ext. 521
Fax: 965-2572-9638
Email: ArabianHeritage@auk.edu.kw
FALL 2009

September

20-22  Su-Tu  Eid Al-Fitr starts. University closed
23      W    University Re-opens
24      Th   Last day In-Person Tuition and Fees due
27      Su   Fall semester and 1st Block courses begin.
29      Tu   On-line Tuition deadline - De-Registration process for non-payment of Tuition for Fall semester courses at the end of business day.

October

01      Th   Fall semester and 1st Block Drop/Add deadline
04      Su   2nd De-Registration process for non-payment of Tuition for Fall semester courses at the end of business day.
08      Th   Last day to withdraw from individual Fall semester and 1st Block courses with a 50% refund
29      Th   Last day to withdraw with a W from 1st Block courses

November

05      Th   Disbursement of Fall semester refunds
12      Th   Last day of 1st Block courses
15      Su   Midterm grades for Fall semester courses due via AUK Self Service by 11:59 PM
16      M    2nd Block courses begins
19      Th   1st Block final grades due via AUK Self Service by 11:59 PM
26      Th   2nd Block Drop/Add deadline
27-30   Fr-M  Eid Al-Adha starts. University closed

December

01      Tu   University re-opens and classes resume
03      Th   Last day to withdraw from individual 2nd Block courses with a 50% refund
**January**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>&quot;Must Declare Major&quot; holds placed on students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Second Tuition Installment due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Tu</td>
<td>Academic Advising for Spring and Summer 2010 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Advance Registration for Spring 2010 and Summer 2010 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24-31</td>
<td>Th-Th</td>
<td>Islamic New Year. University closed</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Winter Break**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Days</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01-03</td>
<td>Fr-Su</td>
<td>Winter Break continues. No Classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>University re-opens and classes resume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to withdraw with a W from Fall semester and 2nd Block courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Tu</td>
<td>Third Tuition Installment due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Last Day of classes for Fall semester and 2nd Block courses begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Final Exams begin (see exam schedule)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to submit Permission to Audit form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to submit a Pass/Fail Option form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to submit an Independent Study form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to submit an Internship form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the University with a 90% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from individual Spring semester and 1st Block courses with a 50% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Prophet's Birthday observed. University closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Fr</td>
<td>National Day observed. University closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Liberation Day observed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**February**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>07</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Tuition and Fees due for Spring 2010 semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Spring semester and 1st Block courses begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>De-Registration process for non-payment of Tuition for Spring semester courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Spring semester and 1st Block Drop/Add deadline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to submit Permission to Audit form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to submit a Pass/Fail Option form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to submit an Independent Study form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to submit an Internship form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the University with a 90% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from individual Spring semester and 1st Block courses with a 50% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the University with a 50% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Fr</td>
<td>Prophet's Birthday observed. University closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>National Day observed. University closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Liberation Day observed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**March**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw with a W from 1st Block courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Disbursement of Spring semester refunds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>First Tuition Installment due</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### April

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Last day of 1st Block courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>2nd Block courses begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1st Block final grades due via AUK Self Service by 4 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Midterm grades for Spring semester courses due via AUK Self Service by 11:59 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>“Must Declare Major” holds placed on students</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>1st Block final grades available to students via AUK Self-Service effective 4 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Midterm grades for Spring semester courses available to students via AUK Self Service effective 12:00 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>2nd Block Drop/Add deadline (90% refund on 2nd block courses)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Spring Break begins. No Classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Classes resume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from individual 2nd Block courses with 50% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Academic Advising for Fall 2010 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Advance Registration for Fall 2010 begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Second Tuition Installment due</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### May

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw with a W from Spring semester courses and 2nd Block courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Third Tuition Installment due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Last day of classes for Spring semester and 2nd Block Courses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### June

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Final Exams begin (see exam schedule)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Sa</td>
<td>Final grades for Spring semester and 2nd Block courses due via AUK Self Service by 11:59 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Final grades for Spring semester and 2nd Block courses available to students via AUK Self Service effective 4 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Graduation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SUMMER 2010 Undergraduate – Summer Full Semester

### June

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Tuition and Fees due for Summer 2010 semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Sa</td>
<td>On-line Tuition deadline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Summer Full semester courses begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>De-Registration process for non-payment of Tuition for Summer semester courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Day</td>
<td>Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Summer Full semester Drop/Add deadline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to submit Permission to Audit form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to submit a Pass/Fail Option form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to submit an Independent Study form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to submit an Internship form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the University with a 90% refund if all courses are Full semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**July**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from individual Summer Full semester courses with a 50% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the University with a 50% refund</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>08</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Prophet Ascension (Isra’ Wa Maraj). University closed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>University re-opens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Disbursement of Summer Full semester refunds First Tuition Installment due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Midterm grades for Summer Full semester courses due via AUK Self Service by 11:59 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Midterm grades for Summer Full semester courses Available to students via AUK Self Service effective 4 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw with a W from Summer Full Semester courses</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**August**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Holy Month of Ramadan begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Last day of classes for Summer Full semester courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Final Exams for Summer Full semester courses Second Tuition Installment due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Tu</td>
<td>Final grades for Summer Full courses due via AUK Self Service by 11.59 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Final grades for Summer Full courses available to Students via AUK Self Service effective 4 PM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUMMER 2010 Undergraduate – Summer 1st Block**

**June**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Tuition and Fees due for 1st Block Summer 2010 semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Sa</td>
<td>On-line Tuition deadline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Summer 1st Block semester courses begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>De-Registration process for non-payment of Tuition for Summer 1st Block semester courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Summer 1st Block semester Drop/Add deadline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to submit Permission to Audit form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to submit a Pass/Fail Option form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to submit an Independent Study form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to submit an Internship form</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Last day to withdraw from the University with a 90% refund if all courses are 1st Block</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
27 Su Last day to withdraw from individual Summer 1st Block Semester courses with a 50% refund
Last day to withdraw from the University with a 50% Refund if all courses are 1st Block

July

08 Th Prophet Ascension (Isra’ Wa Maraj). University closed
11 Su University re-opens
13 Tu Last day of classes for Summer 1st Block semester Courses Disbursement of Summer 1st Block refunds
14 W Final exams for Summer 1st Block semester courses First Tuition Installment due
18 Su Final grades for Summer 1st Block semester due via AUK Self Service by 11.59 PM
19 M Final grades for Summer 1st Block semester courses available to students via AUK Self Service effective 4 PM

SUMMER 2010 Undergraduate – Summer 2nd Block

July

21 W Tuition and Fees due for 2nd Block Summer 2010 semester
25 Su Summer 2nd Block semester courses begin De-Registration process for non-payment of Tuition for Summer 2nd Block semester course
26 M Summer 2nd Block semester Drop/Add deadline Last day to submit Permission to Audit form Last day to submit a Pass/Fail Option form Last day to submit an Independent Study form Last day to submit an Internship form Last day to withdraw from the University with a 90% refund if all courses are 2nd Block

August

01 Su Last day to withdraw from individual Summer 2nd Block semester courses with a 50% refund Last day to withdraw from the University with a 50% Refund if all courses are 2nd Block
04 W Last day to withdraw with a W from Summer 2nd Block semester courses
09 M Disbursement of Summer 2nd Block semester refunds
11 W Holy Month of Ramadan begins
15 Su Second Tuition Installment due
18 W Last day of classes for Summer 2nd Block semester Courses
19 Th Final exams for Summer 2nd Block semester courses
22 Su Final grades for Summer 2nd Block semester courses Due via AUK Self Service by 11.59 PM
24 Tu Final grades for Summer 2nd Block semester courses available to students via AUK Self Service effective 4 PM
### SUMMER 2010  Intensive English Program

#### June

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Th</td>
<td>Tuition and Fees due for Summer 2010 semester</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>Sa</td>
<td>On-line Tuition deadline</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 20    | Su  | Summer semester courses begin  
De-Registration process for non-payment of Tuition for Intensive English Summer semester courses |
| 24    | Th  | Summer semester Drop/Add deadline  
Last day to withdraw from the University with a 90% refund |

#### July

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 01    | Th  | Last day to withdraw from the University with a 50% refund  
Last day to withdraw from individual Summer courses with a 50% refund |
| 08    | Th  | Prophet Ascension (Isra’ Wa Maraj). University closed |
| 11    | Su  | University re-opens |
| 14    | W   | Disbursement of Summer semester refunds  
First Tuition Installment due |
| 25    | Su  | Midterm grades for Summer semester courses due via AUK Self-Service by 11.59 PM |
| 26    | M   | Midterm grades for Summer semester courses available to Students via AUK Self Service effective 4 PM |

#### August

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Holy Month of Ramadan begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Second Tuition Installment due</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Tu</td>
<td>Last day to withdraw with a W from Summer semester courses</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Tu</td>
<td>Last day of classes for Summer semester</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### September

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>W</td>
<td>Final Exams begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Su</td>
<td>Final grades for Summer semester due via AUK Self Service by 11.59 PM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06</td>
<td>M</td>
<td>Final grades for Summer semester available to students via AUK Self Service effective 12.00 PM</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Islamic holidays are determined after sighting the moon. Thus, actual dates may not coincide with the dates in this calendar. In the event of loss of teaching days due to unscheduled closings, AUK reserves the right to extend the Academic Calendar as necessary.
MESSAGE FROM THE PRESIDENT

Dear Students,

The American University of Kuwait welcomes you and offers you a diverse university curriculum patterned after the universally recognized American model of a liberal-arts college. Pursuing higher education in the classical tradition of broad Arts and Sciences is one of the most important and beneficial investments of time, energy, and resources you will ever make. Helping each individual student develop into a competent professional and an aware and ethical citizen is what liberal education (that is, education for free citizens) is all about. At AUK we help you set and fulfill your educational and professional goals by providing high-quality learning that promotes the fullest development of every student through intellectual, social, and emotional dimensions. You will find that student activities at AUK offer numerous opportunities for leadership, creativity, responsible risk-taking, personal development, and service. Inside and outside the classroom, AUK aspires to cultivate in our students intellectual competence and ethical judgment, preparing them for life in a larger world. AUK is a truly special place with the distinctive mission of preparing future leaders of society and economy.

Our students' academic success has brought them and AUK national and international recognition. But education is not only about subjects and disciplines; it is also about ideas. American-style curriculum engages faculty and students in active advising and provides continuous support to students in a demanding academic environment. Our catalog shows our growth in building and advancing the curriculum and increasing student choices among major and minor fields and concentrations. With new American-trained faculty arriving at AUK campus every semester, the choice of our program and courses is growing and expanding. We ask our undergraduates to conduct research, to embrace knowledge, and to develop critical thinking and communication skills. Our Intensive English Program has achieved international accreditation from the U.S.-based Commission on English-Language Program Accreditation, the first program to achieve this distinction in Kuwait.

This catalog is designed to help students search for programs and courses that challenge young people to think synthetically and to further their intellectual development. We have responded to students’ needs by identifying General Education graduation requirements and identifying the appropriate courses; also please consult the Glossary of academic terms. Each academic program section lists the requirements and pre-requisites, and contains a section on the learning outcomes and a four-year degree plan. The new Bachelor of Engineering degree has been added to the already well-established undergraduate programs (please look under College of Arts & Sciences for the various programs leading to the Bachelor's degree). Also new this year is the special section containing information for students eligible for the Kuwait government scholarship program administered by the Council for Private Universities (PUC).

The entire AUK community welcomes the Class of 2013. I encourage you to become involved in the academic, extra-curricular, and sports activities that AUK offers in support of its mission to educate future leaders of society. We wish you a successful, productive, and most enjoyable time of learning and growth as a member of the American University of Kuwait family.

Sincerely,

Marina A. Tolmacheva
President
THE AMERICAN UNIVERSITY OF KUWAIT BOARD OF TRUSTEES

The Board of Trustees is AUK's governing body. The Board's terms of reference are outlined in the AUK By-Laws. The self-perpetuating and self-governing Board, currently composed of 15 members, regularly meets twice a year on the Salmiya campus in Kuwait.

Shaikha Dana Nasser Sabah Al-Ahmed Al-Sabah
Founder and Chair, Board of Trustees, American University of Kuwait
Chair, United Education Company
Executive Manager, Al-Futooh Investment Company
Board Member, KIPCO Asset Management Company

Mr. Meshal Ali
Co-Founder and Vice Chair, Board of Trustees, American University of Kuwait
CEO, National Offset Company

Mr. Wael Abdul-Ghafoor
Co-Founder, American University of Kuwait
Chair, American School of Kuwait

Mr. Faisal Al-Ayyar
Vice Chairman, Kuwait Projects Company (Holding)

Mr. Jassem Al-Mousa
Vice Chair, Kuwait Financial Center

The Honorable Nabeela Al-Mulla
Honorary Trustee
Ambassador of the State of Kuwait to the Kingdom of Belgium
Ambassador of the State of Kuwait to the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg
Head of Mission of the State of Kuwait to the European Union

Jawad Behbehani, DMD, D.M.Sc.OB, FICD
Dean, Faculty of Dentistry, Kuwait University

Thomas Bartlett, Ph.D.
Former President, Colgate University and American University of Cairo
Former Chancellor, Alabama, Oregon and New York State University Systems Member, Board of Trustees, American University in Cairo

Ms. May Y. Ben-Essa
General Manager, Omer Bey Stores, Kuwait
General Manager, Al-Bayan Bilingual School, Kuwait

Ameenah Rajab Farhan, Ph.D.
Vice Dean of Research, Faculty of Science, Kuwait University

Ms. Ann Kerr-Adams
UCLA Coordinator, Visiting Fulbright Scholar Program, Southern California
Member, Board of Trustees, American University of Beirut
Mr. Samer Khanachet  
*Chief Operating Officer*, Kuwait Projects Company (Holding)

Walid E. Moubarak, Ph.D.  
*Member*, Lebanese President’s Steering Committee on National Dialogue  
*Assistant Dean*, School of Arts and Sciences  
*Director*, Institute of Diplomacy and Conflict Transformation  
Lebanese American University

Adnan Shihab-Eldin, Ph.D.  
*Advisor*, Office of Deputy Prime Minister and Minister of Foreign Affairs-State of Kuwait  
Former Acting Secretary General of OPEC

Marina Tolmacheva, Ph.D.  
*President*  
American University of Kuwait
ABOUT THE AMERICAN UNIVERSITY OF KUWAIT

THE UNIVERSITY
Mission Statement
Values

UNIVERSITY CULTURE

UNIVERSITY FACULTY

INSTITUTIONAL AFFILIATIONS

AUK AND DARTMOUTH COLLEGE

MEMBERSHIPS

CAMPUS ENVIRONMENT
Segregation
A Safe and Substance-Free Campus
Smoking Policy

THE ADMINISTRATION BUILDING

THE ACADEMIC BUILDINGS

ACADEMIC RESOURCES
University Library
Student Success Center
Writing Center

UNIVERSITY LABORATORIES
Computer Laboratories
Science Laboratories

COMMUNITY RESOURCES
American Corner
Center for Continuing Education
Gulf Studies Center
Arabian Heritage Project

ON-CAMPUS SERVICES
AUK Bookstore
Banking
Business Center
Electronic Mail Service (E-mail)
MyAUK Portal
Food Services and Coffee Shops
Health Care Services
Parking
Student Accounts
ABOUT THE AMERICAN UNIVERSITY OF KUWAIT

THE UNIVERSITY

The American University of Kuwait (AUK) is an independent, private, equal opportunity, and coeducational liberal arts institution of higher education. The educational, cultural, and administrative structure, methods and standards of AUK are based on the American model of higher learning. The language of instruction is English.

Established by Amiri Decree 139 in 2003, AUK was accredited in 2006 and re-accredited in 2008, by the Council for Private Universities, Ministry of Higher Education - State of Kuwait.

AUK offers students a quality education based on an American college model. The faculty, administration, and staff work hard to create a caring environment where every aspect of the student’s development gets attention and support. The course of study is designed to prepare students for the contemporary world where critical thinking, communication skills, and life-long learning have become imperative. The Liberal Arts education fulfills student’s educational goals and requires rigorous effort in the Major discipline (field of study); it also brings the rewards of a broad general education useful in their future career, whatever field they choose.

The AUK faculty is a highly qualified group of international academics with first-hand experience of the American style of higher education. There are over eighty faculty members, including over 50 undergraduate faculty with Ph.D.s. With a class size of 10 to a maximum of 32 students, it is easy for students to get to know their professors and classmates.

AUK currently offers thirteen degree programs. In addition, students receive instruction in academic skills, time management, and stress reduction. At AUK students will find opportunities for internships, creative talent development, health and fitness maintenance, and community involvement. Advising is very important in the American-college Liberal Arts model, so students should be sure to seek guidance from the Student Success Center academic advisors and counselors and their professors.

MISSION STATEMENT

The American University of Kuwait is a liberal arts institution, based on the American model of higher education. It is dedicated to providing students with knowledge, self-awareness, and personal growth experiences that can enhance critical thinking, effective communication, and respect for diversity. AUK seeks to create leaders and life-long learners who aspire to the highest standards of moral and ethical responsibility in their societies.

VALUES

The values that guide AUK:

- AUK values freedom of thought and expression and emphasizes the need for students to learn to think critically, to develop the art of questioning, to understand cause and effect, to communicate effectively, to write expressively, to learn about the world and to become life long learners.

- AUK values self-awareness with a moral and ethical responsibility throughout its learning community.
AUK values the importance of a strong and diverse educational experience and knowledge in varied fields.

AUK values a multi-cultural and diverse environment and an active campus life.

AUK values staff commitment to service.

AUK values the role of faculty in teaching, scholarship, creative expression and service.

UNIVERSITY CULTURE

The American University of Kuwait is committed to creating an enlightened and progressive educational culture in which all students, faculty and staff, regardless of nationality, creed, or position, will co-exist and help create a dynamic and equitable environment. All members of AUK are expected to respect the diverse nature of the AUK community and interact in a manner that is respectful of such, and that supports a commitment to life-long learning and the pursuit of academic excellence in higher education. The University encourages the freedom to engage in academic inquiry, and the fair exchange of ideas, and as such supports open access to and dissemination of information.

The University founders uphold the philosophy that one cannot create a true enlightened academic environment without practicing the very virtues and ideals it hopes to instill in its students. In upholding the highest standards of professional behavior and ethical conduct among its faculty, staff and students, the University hopes to create a community of scholars and students who will benefit from AUK’s collegial atmosphere. Through these principles, AUK is prepared to reinvent and improve itself continuously as a community of life-long learners.

UNIVERSITY FACULTY

The faculty of the American University of Kuwait is a group of highly qualified and trained academicians and professionals who are committed to high standards of teaching excellence and proficient in the use of technology in teaching and research. Full-time teaching faculty members have acquired terminal degrees from institutions in the Middle East and abroad in addition to having taught in a variety of international systems of higher education. The AUK faculty is a diverse group of exceptionally talented teachers-scholars, several of whom are and have been involved with the Fulbright Scholarship Program, a program that has international prestige. AUK regularly hosts U.S. participants in the Fulbright Program, students and faculty alike.

INSTITUTIONAL AFFILIATIONS

The American University of Kuwait has several Educational Partnerships and Agreements with universities and institutions for various purposes. The following institutions have agreements with AUK:

- Dartmouth College
  Hanover, New Hampshire, USA

- Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University (Virginia Tech)
  Blacksburg, Virginia, USA

- Washington State University (WSU)
  Pullman, Washington, USA

- Koç University
  Istanbul, Turkey
New Bulgarian University (NBU)
Sofia, Bulgaria

Sciences-Po
Paris, France

Embassy of the United States of America in Kuwait
Bayan, Kuwait

America-Mideast Education and Training Services (AMIDEAST)
Salmiya, Kuwait

Bayt Lothan Youth Achievement Center
Salmiya, Kuwait

The Hollings Center
Washington D.C., USA

AUK AND DARTMOUTH COLLEGE

The American University of Kuwait (AUK) and Dartmouth College in Hanover, New Hampshire (USA), have worked closely together since 2003, when the two institutions signed a Memorandum of Understanding that facilitated a series of advisory, consultative, and cooperative projects. That initial agreement was renewed in June 2008 to extend through 2013. The two institutions share a commitment to excellence in higher learning, and the agreement between them reflects AUK’s growing stature as a premier academic institution in the Gulf region and beyond. With its deep and historic commitment to the liberal arts, Dartmouth recognizes the importance of AUK’s mission and works to support the University as it develops a superlative education, based on the principles of critical inquiry, mastery of subject material, depth of curriculum, and a vibrant, out of the classroom experience.

Dartmouth and AUK collaborate on numerous programs, and Dartmouth provides a wide range of administrative and academic consulting services to AUK. The two institutions have developed a flourishing relationship that involves faculty, students, and staff in both locations. Dartmouth experts in engineering, information technology, library sciences, communications, governance, and other areas routinely visit Kuwait while students, faculty, and staff from Kuwait travel to the United States to work with their counterparts at Dartmouth. AUK’s commitment to providing a premier learning environment based on the American model resonates with Dartmouth’s history and its understanding of the importance of higher learning in a global context. Since the relationship began, the two institutions have steadily deepened and expanded their partnership, creating a dynamic, evolving, and unique cross-cultural collaboration.

MEMBERSHIPS

The American University of Kuwait has membership in several institutions, organizations, and accreditation bodies for various purposes.

- American International Consortium of Academic Libraries AMICAL
  Institutional Member

- Association of American Colleges and Universities AACU
  Institutional Member
The AUK Campus is located in Salmiya at the intersection of Salem Al-Mubarak and Amro Ibn Al-’Asse Streets in the middle of one of Kuwait’s most vibrant neighborhoods.

AUK opened its doors in the fall of 2004 and conducts its academic activity in new, rehabilitated and refurbished facilities, which will be expanded and developed as needed in the coming years. AUK’s campus has spacious, modern classrooms; computer, science, and language laboratories; an administration building; a state-of-the-art library, coffee shops, restaurants, shops, and recreation courts; nearby parking available for students, staff, faculty, and visitors. Next to the Library and central campus classrooms are a beautifully designed and landscaped central courtyard and garden which serve to provide shade and respite from the hectic activities, offering AUK students, faculty and staff a pleasant place to enjoy, relax and study.

Campus life is an integral part of a student's university experience at AUK and helps to bring students, faculty, and staff together as one community. Students are encouraged to participate in campus events and use the resources available on Campus to further enhance their educational experience at AUK. For example, the Student Success Center provides students with assistance in their academic work, offering faculty and peer tutoring assistance in all subjects.

Campus life contributes to making the time students spend on Campus a continuous and valuable learning experience. Through both classroom learning and extracurricular activities, AUK students learn the critical thinking skills, knowledge, and values needed to succeed effectively in today's modern societies in the region and internationally. Participation in extracurricular activities allows...
students to learn new skills and discover hidden talents, thus enhancing not only their educational experience, but personal development.

The University has a Student Government Association, a student-run newspaper and academic journal, Intramural and Intercollegiate athletic clubs and organizations, theater, academic organizations and activities in which students can participate.

AUK’s location in Salmiya adds an important dimension to Campus life. It is located within walking distance of the country’s most renowned restaurants, coffee shops, shopping malls, and movie theaters, as well as the seafront and the Scientific Center of Kuwait.

SEGREGATION

As per law no. 34 of 2000 on the “Establishment of Private Universities: in the State of Kuwait (Article 6), private universities/colleges and branches of foreign universities shall abide by the following:

1) Operate its buildings to ensure gender segregation in all departments, disciplines and student activities.

2) Observe Islamic values and time-honored traditions in relation to students’ costumes and activities.

A SAFE AND SUBSTANCE-FREE CAMPUS

AUK offers 24-hour security service to ensure the safety of its community. The laws of the country prohibit the consumption of alcoholic beverages and the use of drugs. AUK has a zero tolerance policy towards the use of alcohol or any narcotic substance, weapons and dangerous materials brought to campus or any University sanctioned event, and physical altercations. Any person who is found guilty of alcohol consumption, substance abuse, carrying and/or using weapons or dangerous materials, or participation in a physical altercation is subject to immediate expulsion from the University.

SMOKING POLICY

Smoking is not permitted in University buildings or vehicles.

THE ADMINISTRATION BUILDING

The Administration Building includes the Board of Trustees Office, the Office of the President, and the Office of the Executive Director of Finance and Administration. Additionally, the administration building houses the following departments: Human Resources, Finance, Campus Services, Public Relations and Marketing, and the AUK Bookstore.

THE ACADEMIC BUILDINGS

There are two major academic buildings on campus. Most of the University’s classrooms and computer laboratories, and all the faculty offices are located in these buildings. The Sciences building houses the Assistant Dean of Student Affairs, Academic Support/Tutoring Center, Student Life, Information Technology Department, Starbucks Café and the Social and Behavioral Sciences, Computer Sciences and Engineering and Intensive English Program faculty. Located in the Liberal Arts Building is the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences Office, the University Auditorium, the Diner, the open Computer laboratory, the Student Success Center, and the Arts & Humanities, Business and Economics Faculty. The C building classrooms are reserved for the Intensive English Program and the Music and Drama Performance Labs.
ACADEMIC RESOURCES

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

The mission of the Library at the American University of Kuwait is to support and advance education by facilitating access to scholarly collections and information resources. To achieve this mission, the Library provides access to print and electronic information resources and offers information literacy workshops and lectures to students and faculty. This opens the door for Library users to browse through the spectrum of information resources as they seek to achieve their educational aspirations.

The University Library occupies a beautiful, two-story modern space. It is a state-of-the-art, electronically wired building. The Library houses a collection of books and periodicals in English, Arabic and other languages related to the disciplines (fields of study) and degree programs that the University offers. The Library also has reference books, journals and media materials (DVDs, videotapes, audiotapes, etc.) to support course work. The Library is fully computerized and has online subscriptions to academic and intellectual journals needed for classroom instruction and academic research. Within the Library, there are computer workstations that allow access to the Library’s online catalog and electronic databases, as well as the Internet. All Library resources are available to members of the AUK Community and other authorized users with a valid AUK I.D.

As an important resource for learning, teaching and research, the University Library provides academic support for students, faculty and staff to help them identify, locate and use the Library’s resources. The Library staff coordinates collection development, cataloging and utilization of print and electronic resources.

In addition to the above, the Library maintains a Reserve section for instructional purposes. Faculty can place course materials on Reserve, which are then available for use for a limited time period within the building.

The University Library is distinguished by its emphasis on the student and the learning experience. As knowledge in all disciplines (fields of study) changes, one of the primary tasks of the Library user is the mastery of information strategies and skills that are transferable across subject areas and practical for a lifetime. The University Library attempts to provide students, faculty and staff with the tools and skills necessary to enhance their learning experiences, to increase their efficiency in retrieving, creating and communicating scholarly information, and to become life-long learners.

- **Online Resources and Databases:**

- **Print Resources:**
The library print resources include over 15,000 Books, 234 Reserve collection, over 2,900 Reference collection titles, 82 Periodicals, and almost 1,963 Audio-Visual DVDs and CD-ROMs.

- **Information Literacy/Instruction Program** (How to Access & Interpret Information)
  Information literacy and instruction programs are designed to familiarize students with Library
services and resources. Library instruction, guided tours and in-class orientations are offered at various times throughout the academic year, generally upon the request of a faculty member.

STUDENT SUCCESS CENTER

The Student Success Center (SSC) provides academic, personal and career support to all currently enrolled students. Programs include academic advising, academic support (tutoring, supplemental instruction and success skills workshops), retention, disability services, personal and career counseling. The Director of the Student Success Center serves as the University Student Ombudsman.

Student records with the Student Success Center are independent of all University records. Information is released only with the express written consent of the student unless the situation is considered a dire health and safety risk. It is the Center's professional and ethical responsibility to respect and consider confidential all information including academic records/status, family information, health (mental/physical), and all other issues derived from the student. Parents or any other family member must obtain a signed consent from the student to receive confidential information regarding a student's record from any SSC staff member.

For additional information about the Student Success Center please visit the office on the 5th Floor of the Liberal Arts (B) Building, or contact by phone at Ext 242, or by email: success@auk.edu.kw.

WRITING CENTER

The Writing Center at the American University of Kuwait promotes an understanding of writing as a way of thinking, learning, and teaching. To serve this mission, the AUK Writing Center aims to:

- Cultivate an environment of collaborative inquiry with students seeking help with a variety of writing and reading needs, concerns, and goals.
- Develop students’ understanding of the variety of writing purposes, audiences, genres, and styles.
- Develop students’ strategies for critically reading and engaging with a variety of texts.
- Support students’ efforts in all stages of their writing processes.
- Provide thoughtful and constructive feedback.
- Support faculty efforts to develop and integrate a variety of writing assignments into their courses.
- Provide resources on writing for the entire University community.

UNIVERSITY LABORATORIES

COMPUTER LABORATORIES

The Information Technology Department (IT) maintains a computer network that serves students, faculty, and staff. The University has 18 instructional computer labs - 16 Windows-based labs and 2 Macintosh labs - as well as an open lab and a PC-equipped Library. The total number of computers that are available to students for research and learning purposes is around 600 PC’s.

Several academic software applications such as SPSS, Peachtree for Accounting, 3D Studio Max, Dr. Java, Oracle, Textpath, Adobe CS3, Adobe Premiere, to name a few, are deployed in the computer labs on an as-needed basis.

All computers are connected to the internet. AUK’s computer network uses state-of-the-art fiber optic cables and both wired and wireless access points to ensure complete network coverage of the campus. AUK has internet links from 2 service providers totaling a bandwidth of 5 Mbps on which internet filtering is applied to ensure that bandwidth is available for academic and administrative usages. An additional sponsored 8 Mbps internet link offers free access to the internet to the whole AUK Community via the wireless network.
SCIENCE LABORATORIES

AUK maintains instructional science laboratories in the main scientific disciplines: biology, chemistry and physics. These labs are fully equipped for instructional laboratory exercises. Standards of use are established and rigorously enforced by the faculty and the lab assistants to help ensure safety.

COMMUNITY RESOURCES

THE AMERICAN CORNER

The American Corner, located in the AUK Library, serves as a forum for visiting American Scholars, AUK faculty, and AUK students for the discussion of salient issues with the AUK Community. Topics discussed have included the adjudication of non-state actors, Western journalism on the Middle East, and the 2008 US Elections. The Corner is supported by donated resources from the US Embassy. AUK's use of these resources, such as the Digital Video Conferencing Equipment, has allowed for live international dialogue to be conducted with various universities and institutions.

CENTER FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION

The Center for Continuing Education (CCE) offers programs and services which complement those of the College of Arts and Sciences and the Intensive English Program. The Center's target audiences include:

- Adults who wish to:
  - advance or change their careers
  - update or upgrade their knowledge, skills and abilities
  - achieve professional credentials or certifications
  - prepare for advanced studies or exams such as the GMAT
  - fulfill continuing professional education requirements
  - pursue personal and professional development interests
  - prepare for life-changing events such as parenthood and retirement

- Young adults who wish to:
  - prepare for university studies
  - prepare for exams such as the TOEFL, IELTS, and SAT
  - participate in enrichment programs
  - increase knowledge and confidence in English skills such as conversation, reading, writing etc.
  - pursue personal interests

The Center for Continuing Education offers programs throughout the year. The majority of programs are offered at AUK's Salmiya Campus, but some may be offered at community sites or in specialized off-campus facilities. For more information on CCE, please visit the CCE website www.a.uk.edu.kw/cce/index.html.

GULF STUDIES CENTER

The Gulf Studies Center at the American University of Kuwait seeks to enhance the understanding of the Gulf region and encourage informed scholarship in all academic disciplines (fields of study).

The Center also works to promote dialogue and understanding between Gulf Countries and the West. This is achieved through publications, lecture series, and academic conferences; cooperative programs with other universities and institutions; and the Gulf Studies Certificate Program and the Gulf Studies Minor.
The Gulf Studies Program is designed to allow visiting students or non-degree-seeking students to earn a Gulf Studies certificate in one semester. Please refer to the “Gulf Studies Program” section of the Catalog for more information. AUK students may choose to earn a Gulf Studies Minor (Please refer to the “Gulf Studies Minor” section of the Catalog). The Faculty Coordinator of the Gulf Studies Program is Dr. Marjorie Kelly.

The Director of the Gulf Studies Center is Dr. Hesham Al-Awadi, Assistant Professor of History.

ARABIAN HERITAGE PROJECT

The Arabian Heritage Project is a center dedicated to fostering, documenting, and celebrating the traditional cultures of the Arabian Peninsula and related traditions. Through hosting a variety of events and assisting in research, preservation, and publications, the Project serves as an outreach and archival source, one that seeks to educate both the University and greater community about the vast cultural perspectives and contributions of Arabia. A myriad of customs are addressed including, music, folklore, poetry, handicrafts, artistic contributions, and community rituals.

ON-CAMPUS SERVICES

AUK BOOKSTORE

The AUK Bookstore is located on the ground floor of the Administration Building. Students are able to purchase textbooks and educational supplies as well as books for general readership, including fiction and non-fiction, books on current, regional and international affairs in Arabic and English. In addition, the AUK Bookstore has a variety of clothing and gift items, some with the AUK logo as well as a wide selection of magazines ranging from politics and economics to healthcare and entertainment.

BANKING

For the convenience of the AUK community, an ATM machine provided by the National Bank of Kuwait (NBK) is located in the lobby of the Sciences Building.

BUSINESS CENTER

There is a business center on Campus which provides copying, mailing, and related business services.

ELECTRONIC MAIL SERVICE (E-MAIL)

Students, faculty, and staff are provided with an e-mail account. E-mail is the primary means of communication within the University. Important information is often communicated via email to the AUK community.

An AUK e-mail account is a privilege and subject to the computer usage policies of the University. University e-mail accounts are not for private or personal transactions. Abuse of the e-mail account will not be tolerated. Any purposeful activity of creating and/or disseminating computer viruses is a serious violation of the Code of Conduct and may result in suspension or dismissal from AUK.

MyAUK PORTAL

AUK's portal, the SCT Luminis Platform IV portal (MyAUK) provides the AUK community with a solid foundation of infrastructure, enterprise applications and features required to support a digital
campus. Over the past several years, Luminis has become the predominant portal used by universities running Banner. MyAUK provides a personalized single-sign-in access for students, faculty, and staff to existing services on campus targeting individual groups with information relevant to them.

In addition to Banner integration, features of the new portal include channeled content and layout; publish-and-subscribe channel model; end-user customization; separate channels for e-mail, personal and campus announcements, and a channel for ‘My Courses’. Luminis provides other portal channels such as group collaboration tools that can be used by departments, organizations and clubs. Over time, portal features will allow users to create an online environment customized by every member of the campus community. Luminis also comes with a calendar, SunOne, which will be available to faculty, staff and students.

One of the exciting functions featured on the Luminis portal is ‘Group Studio’, which provides an increased and efficient communications avenue. In Group Studio, groups and teams could all potentially utilize new functions such as chat, message boards, and file and photo sharing areas to communicate more effectively with their individuals groups or departments.

You can access the portal through a link on the AUK Website or directly through the MyAUK URL: http://myauk.auk.edu.kw. Using your University username and password, you are all set to access this whole new digital campus experience.

For more information, please contact Roland Lopes, Web/Portal Developer in the PR & Marketing Department: Rlopes@auk.edu.kw.

FOOD SERVICES AND COFFEE SHOPS

There are two food service outlets on Campus. Starbucks is located on the ground floor of the Sciences Building and serves standard Starbucks’ fare. The Diner is a full service cafeteria and is located on the ground floor of the Liberal Arts Building.

HEALTH CARE SERVICES

AUK maintains a health care clinic operated by the International Clinic of Kuwait. A nurse and receptionist provide first aid, primary medical assistance and minor emergency care for members of the University community at the Center. A primary care physician is always on-call. Emergencies and serious health cases are immediately referred to the nearby clinic or hospital facilities.

PARKING

The University has limited parking facilities for faculty and staff. However, the University has upgraded a public parking lot next to the Campus which is available to students, faculty, and staff. Handicap parking access is available to qualified students through the Student Success Center.

STUDENT ACCOUNTS

Students pay tuition and fees at the Finance Department located on the first floor of the Administration Building. Before classes begin, students are required to settle accounts or make satisfactory arrangements for payment of tuition and fees. Students also have the option to pay tuition and fees online via their Banner Self-Service.
ADMISSION, REGISTRATION GUIDANCE AND TUITION

ADMISSIONS OVERVIEW

ADMISSION PROCESS

ADMISSION CATEGORIES AND REQUIREMENTS

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR APPLICANTS
- AUK Application From
- High School Transcript
- High School Equivalency
- Personal Essay
- Application Fee
- Evidence of English Proficiency
- Optional Examinations
- Admission Application Timelines
- Conditional Admission
- Visiting Students
- Second Bachelor’s Degree
- Non-Degree Status
- Academic Standards for Non-Degree Pursuing Students
- Transferring From Non-Degree Status to Degree-Seeking Status
- Applicants With Disabilities
- Academic Scholarships
- Scholarship Application Process
- Deferred Admission
- Readmission and Reinstatement

INTERNAL/GOVERNMENT SCHOLARSHIPS FROM THE PRIVATE UNIVERSITIES COUNCIL

REGISTRATION GUIDANCE
- Placement, Advising and Registration (PAR)
- Placement Testing
- Advisement
- Registration

STUDENT TUITION FEES AND CHARGES 2009-2010
- Student Fees and Charges
- Enrollment Deposit
- Legal Contract
- Payment of Fees and Charges
- De-registration
- Non-Payment
- Tuition Fees Refund
- Finance Holds
- Payment Options
- Summer Term Payment and Fees
ADMISSION, REGISTRATION
GUIDANCE, AND TUITION

ADMISSIONS OVERVIEW

The American University of Kuwait places special emphasis on quality education in liberal arts. Applicants are considered on the basis of their educational qualifications regardless of race, color, gender, religion, age, disabilities, or national origin. Admission to the American University of Kuwait is competitive, based on evidence of potential for successful study, and on available space in the entering Admissions Class.

Each semester the Office of Admissions will evaluate all qualified applications and extend offers of admission to academically deserving applicants. The following criteria are considered by the Office of Admissions during the admissions decision process: high school courses and grades, English proficiency, standardized test scores, any previous college level coursework and personal essay. Applicants are also encouraged to provide letters of recommendations, and information regarding involvement in extracurricular activities. All applicants must abide by the application deadlines for full consideration.

Applications are accepted from individuals who have completed or are about to complete their secondary education and who have demonstrated academic achievement. The Office of Admissions is responsible for admitting all Undergraduate (First Year and Transfer) and Pre-University Intensive English students to the University. Students have the choice of being enrolled on a full-time basis (minimum of 12 credit hours and maximum of 18 credit hours per semester), or on a part-time basis (minimum of 1 credit hour and maximum of 11 credit hours per semester). Visiting and Non-degree students are also eligible for admission to the American University of Kuwait.

To learn more about the admissions process and University life, inquiries should be addressed to: admissions@auk.edu.kw; or call to speak with an Admissions Counselor at (+965) 2224-8399 Ext: 206, or mail us at American University of Kuwait, Office of Admissions, P.O. Box 3323, Safat 13034, Kuwait. To be considered as a candidate for admission, an applicant must submit a complete Application Packet which may be completed online or downloaded from the AUK website at http://www.auk.edu.kw.

ADMISSION PROCESS

STEP I: APPLICATION

The complete Application Packet, including all material listed under Admission Requirements, must be submitted to the Office of Admissions by the publicized deadline. The Office of Admissions reviews applications on a rolling admissions basis. Applicants are encouraged to participate in the early admissions non-binding decision program. Applicants can expect to receive a decision regarding their admission status within 4 weeks of submitting their complete admissions application.

STEP II: CONFIRMATION AND ENROLLMENT DEPOSIT

Once an applicant has received an Offer of Admission from the American University of Kuwait, the applicant is required to confirm his/her intention to attend AUK. To confirm attendance and to reserve a seat in the entering class, the applicant must submit a KWD 100 non-refundable enrollment deposit. The deposit can be paid online or directly to the Finance Department. The deposit will be credited to the applicant’s first semester tuition amount.
If the enrollment deposit is not received by the AUK Finance Department, applicants will not be allowed to sit for the Placement, Advisement and Registration program. Not paying the fee is considered to be an indication that the applicant is no longer interested in attending AUK. The applicant may lose his/her seat in the entering class.

**STEP III: FINAL TRANSCRIPT**

All accepted applicants who choose to attend AUK will be required to submit an official final transcript upon graduation from high school, including any remaining test scores. All applicants must have their final high school transcript certified and stamped by the Kuwait Ministry of Education indicating that the student has met the Ministry’s high school equivalency requirement. If an applicant who is accepted into AUK submits a final transcript that no longer meets AUK’s admission requirements or if the applicant cannot provide a final high school transcript certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education, AUK will revoke that applicant’s acceptance.

Applicants who have attended another college or university are required to provide official transcripts from all institutions attended. This is a requirement regardless of classification at the institution or whether transfer credit is being requested.

Applicants with incomplete files will not be allowed to participate in early registration or register for the subsequent term until all admission documentation has been received.

**ADMISSION CATEGORIES AND REQUIREMENTS**

To be considered as a candidate for admission, an applicant must submit a complete Application Packet. Applications may be completed online or downloaded from the AUK website at [http://www.auk.edu.kw](http://www.auk.edu.kw). Admissions Counselors are available to assist with any questions regarding the application process. It is the responsibility of each applicant to ensure that all required information is completed and sent directly to the Office of Admissions.

**ENGLISH COMPETENCY**

As instruction at the American University of Kuwait is in English, evidence of English competency is required of all undergraduate applicants for admission purposes. In addition, applicants who have completed high school (must have attended at least 2 years) in a country in which English is the native language are exempt from having to demonstrate basic English proficiency for admission purposes. English Proficiency, for applicants not meeting aforementioned criteria, is demonstrated by achieving a minimum score of 68 on the internet-based Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL), or a minimum score of 190 on the computer-based TOEFL, or a minimum score of 520 on the paper-based TOEFL. TOEFL scores are valid for 2 years. Undergraduate applicants may also satisfy the English proficiency requirement if they have fulfilled one of the following requirements:

1) Critical Reading score of 450 or above on the SAT I.
2) IELTS (Academic) score of Band 5.5 or higher.
3) Successful completion of Pre-University Intensive English Program at the American University of Kuwait.
4) Completion of the AUK Language Placement Test with minimum score for the Undergraduate level.
5) Transfer students with more than 24 earned transferrable semester hours from a Ministry of Higher Education approved college or university where the language of instruction is English.
UNDERGRADUATE APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS - FIRST YEAR UNIVERSITY STUDENTS

Undergraduate applicants who have never attended another university or college are required to submit the following:

1) Complete Application Form with a nonrefundable application fee.
2) Official high school transcripts complete up to the time of application.
3) High School Equivalency certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education.
4) Results of the TOEFL or IELTS or verification of English proficiency.
5) Official scores from any accelerated programs, such as International Baccalaureate (IB) or Advanced Placement (AP).
6) Typed Personal essay composed by the applicant.

UNDERGRADUATE APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS - TRANSFERRING STUDENTS

Undergraduate applicants who graduated from high school, attended another college-level institution, and attempted one or more courses irrespective of credit earned are required to submit the following:

1) Complete Application Form with a non-refundable application fee.
2) Official transcript(s) of college-level courses attempted for each college/university attended. If courses are in progress at the time of application, a final and official college/university transcript must be sent to the Office of Admissions upon completion.
3) Official final high school transcript certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education.
4) High School Equivalency certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education.
5) Typed Personal Essay composed by the applicant.
6) Applicant must meet the English Competency requirement for admission purposes.

Transfer of Credits:

Transfer applicants must submit an official transcript from each institution where courses were attempted. Attendance at all institutions must be reported whether or not credit was earned and whether or not transfer credit is desired. Failure to report all previous academic work will be considered sufficient cause for rejection of an application or to rescind that applicant's acceptance into AUK. Transcripts received after the applicant has been admitted will not be considered for evaluation.

Transfer of credits may only be considered if the institution where prior coursework was earned is accredited by the Kuwait Ministry of Higher Education. A listing of institutions accredited by the Kuwait Ministry of Higher Education can be found on their website at: http://www.mohe.edu.kw.

The Office of the Registrar evaluates official documents showing previous college-level work completed. AUK academic divisions determine how and if credit will apply toward specific degree programs.

Grades and quality points earned in courses accepted for transfer will not be included in the GPA earned at the American University of Kuwait; however, articulated credits will be applied toward the number of credit hours required for graduation.
A maximum of 60 credit hours from two-year and four-year institutions of higher education approved by the Ministry of Higher Education with a grade of “C” or above may be considered for transfer evaluation. Academic departments determine the credit hours that apply towards a specific degree program. “C-” grades are not eligible for transfer credit.

The undergraduate admission decision for transferring students is based upon cumulative transfer GPA and earned credit from all prior undergraduate coursework. Consequently, all coursework taken prior to the semester of admission to AUK must be evaluated for possible transfer credit as part of the admission process. Requests for evaluation and articulation of credit earned will not be considered if courses were not disclosed at the time of application to AUK.

**Conversion of Quarter Hours to Semester Hours**

A quarter hour is worth only .67 of a semester hour. To convert quarter hours to semester hours, divide by 1.5 and vice versa.

All undergraduate students are required to take the placement exam administered by the University. Exemptions from the English tests are made for students who have earned 24 credits or more in English-speaking institutions, and received credit for English 101. Exemptions from the Mathematics tests are made for students who have earned equivalent credit for college level Mathematics.

The purpose of the placement exam is to determine whether there is a need for remedial coursework before taking college English Language and/or Mathematics courses. All students must sit for the Arabic Placement exam. No student is allowed to sit for certain placement tests more than once in any given semester. Students may be allowed to retake the ACCUPLACER test only when faced with extenuating circumstances. A fee will be assessed for retake tests.

**PRE-UNIVERSITY INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM**

Applicants who do not meet the English competency for admission purposes may be required to take between one and three semesters of Intensive English. The duration of the program will be determined by a placement test administered by the Intensive English Department. Pre-University Intensive English Program applicants must submit:

1) Complete Application Form with a nonrefundable application fee.
2) Official high school and/or university-level transcripts complete up to the time of application.
3) High School Equivalency certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education.
4) Results of the AUK Language Placement Test.
5) A personal essay composed by the applicant.

Students successfully completing the Intensive English Program and wishing to continue at the Undergraduate level must submit an application to the Office of Admissions and satisfy the Undergraduate admission requirements for the intended semester of enrollment.

**ADMISSION GRADE POINT AVERAGE REQUIREMENTS**

The following is a list of some common high school systems and the corresponding minimum high school GPA or equivalent requirements for admission to AUK. All applicants must provide official transcripts for all years in secondary school along with any final test scores. All applicants seeking admission to AUK must submit a high school equivalency certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education.
First Year Admission:

All First Year students seeking admission to AUK must provide a high school equivalency certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education and satisfy the following minimum high school GPA requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HIGH SCHOOL SYSTEM</th>
<th>EQUIVALENCY</th>
<th>MINIMUM REQUIREMENT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Government System (Percentage)</td>
<td>Not-Required</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Government System (Modular)</td>
<td>Not-Required</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American System</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic Private</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>2.00 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bilingual System</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>British System</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>6 IGCSE with minimum of “D” or 60% cumulative average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French Baccalaureate or equivalent</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Completion of Baccalaureate required with minimum average score of 12 or 60% cumulative average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indian System</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Completion with a minimum cumulative average of 60% or equivalent for either: Higher Secondary School Certificate; Intermediate Examination Certificate; “All India Senior School” Certificate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Baccalaureate</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Completion of Baccalaureate with 6 subjects (at least 3 at the higher level) and a minimum score of 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iranian System</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Completion of degree required with minimum average score of 12 or 60% cumulative average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pakistani System</td>
<td>Required</td>
<td>Higher Secondary School Certificate (Part II) required with a minimum average of 40 or 2.00 GPA equivalent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[1] Ministry of Education Arabic and Religious Studies may each substitute for an IGCSE.

High School systems not covered above will be addressed on a case-by-case basis and will require at least a passing grade as well as Kuwait Ministry of Education equivalency.
Students Transferring with at Least 24 Attempted Semester Credit Hours:

Students seeking to transfer to AUK who have attempted at least 24 semester credit hours from colleges or universities approved by the Ministry of Higher Education must satisfy the following minimum requirements: “C-” grades are not eligible for transfer.

1) Must have a minimum cumulative transfer GPA of 2.00 from all prior institutions.

2) Courses taken at institutions approved by the Kuwait Ministry of Higher Education with a grade of “C” or above may be considered for transfer evaluation. A maximum of 60 credit hours of transfer credit may be awarded to students admitted under Transfer admission. “C-” grades are not eligible for transfer.

3) Must meet the AUK English proficiency requirement.

4) Students may be required to submit an official evaluation of courses attempted if the transfer institution is not based on the American model of higher education.

Students Transferring With Fewer Than 24 Earned Semester Credit Hours

Students seeking to transfer to AUK from colleges or universities approved by the Kuwait Ministry of Higher Education with fewer than 24 earned semester credit hours may apply for First Year admission and must satisfy the following minimum requirements:

1) Must have received their high school equivalency certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education and satisfy the aforementioned minimum high school GPA requirements.

2) Courses taken at universities approved by the Kuwait Ministry of Higher Education with a grade of “C” or above may be considered for transfer evaluation. First Year students may transfer a maximum of 23 semester credit hours to AUK. “C-” grades are not eligible for transfer.

3) Students may be required to submit an official evaluation of courses attempted if the transfer institution is not based on the American model of higher education.

Applicants must meet English competency for admission purposes. The awarding of English 101 credit is based upon the student meeting competency and the evaluation of the credit earned. Students may be required to take the English Placement exam regardless of whether they have taken college level English at a previous institution.

Students transferring with 2-Year Diplomas:

Students who have completed a 2-year Diploma from an institution approved by the Kuwait Ministry of Higher Education and who seek Undergraduate admission to AUK must satisfy the following minimum requirements:

1) Must present a high school equivalency certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education.

2) Have a minimum GPA of 2.00 from an institution approved by the Kuwait Ministry of Higher Education.

3) Courses taken at the approved institution with a grade of “C” or above may be considered for transfer evaluation. “C-” grades are not eligible for transfer. A maximum of 60 credit hours of transfer credit may be awarded.

4) Applicants may be required to submit an official evaluation of courses attempted if the transfer institution is not based on the American model of higher education.

5) Applicants must meet the minimum English proficiency requirement.
ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR APPLICANTS

AUK APPLICATION FORM

The AUK Application Form may be completed online or downloaded from the AUK Office of Admissions website at http://www.auk.edu.kw. The Application Form must be completed in full and signed by the applicant, guaranteeing that all information provided is complete, truthful and accurate. Submission of inaccurate and/or intentionally misleading information on the admissions application may result in disciplinary action or the student’s acceptance into AUK being revoked.

HIGH SCHOOL TRANSCRIPT

One official and sealed copy of an applicant’s high school transcript must be submitted with the Application Packet, which should list the subjects studied, grades earned, and diploma awarded. Unofficial or unsealed copies of transcripts will not be accepted in lieu of official documents. If the transcript is in a language other than Arabic or English, the transcripts should be accompanied by a certified English translation.

If an applicant is still in the final year of high school at the time of submission of an application, the transcript should include his/her GPA covering the first semester of that year. It is possible to accept applicants provisionally based upon nearly complete documentation. However, students who are provisionally accepted into AUK must submit an official final transcript from their high school. The Office of Admissions reserves the right to adjust the admission status or deny admission to a provisionally accepted applicant if the GPA on their official final high school transcript fails to meet AUK admission standards.

If an applicant has already graduated from high school, the transcript must be an official final transcript received upon graduation from high school. Applicants who have completed their high school education in Kuwait must have the transcript certified and stamped by the Kuwait Ministry of Education. International high school applicants are responsible for securing the high school equivalency certification through the Kuwait Ministry of Education. Kuwait Ministry of Education certified transcripts are never considered expired by AUK. International students graduating from high schools outside of Kuwait must submit their final official transcripts and admissions application by the International Student Application deadline.

HIGH SCHOOL EQUIVALENCY

All AUK applicants are required to provide a high school equivalency certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education. AUK will not accept responsibility for securing high school equivalency certifications.

PERSONAL ESSAY

Applicants must submit a typed personal essay written in English with the Application Packet. More information on the topic and format of the essay is provided on the Application Form. Similar to every other portion of the Application Packet, the personal essay is considered confidential, and will only be read by the AUK Admissions Counselor.

APPLICATION FEE

All applicants must submit a non-refundable application-processing fee of KWD 35 with the Application Packet. Packets received without the fee will not be processed or reviewed. Only fees paid by check or money order made payable to the American University of Kuwait may be enclosed in the Application Packet envelope. If students wish to pay cash, they may do so at the AUK Finance Department and then submit a copy of their cash receipt with the Application Packet. Government Scholarship students are also required to pay the admissions application fee.
EVIDENCE OF ENGLISH PROFICIENCY

All applicants are required to demonstrate English Proficiency. English proficiency for admission purposes is achieved by:

1) TOEFL score of 68 on internet based exam, 190 on computer based exam or 520 on paper based exam.
2) Critical reading score of 450 or above on SAT 1.
3) IELTS Academic score of Band 5.5 or higher.
4) Completion of AUK Language Placement Test with minimum score for undergraduate level.
5) Successful completion of at least 24 semester hours from an approved university where English is the language of instruction.
6) Successful completion of AUK Pre-University Intensive English Program.

Applicants who do not qualify for admission to the undergraduate program due to lack of English proficiency will be considered for admission to the Pre-University Intensive English Program.

To have an official TOEFL score report sent to the Office of Admissions, AUK's official Designated Institution (DI) Code (8444) must be included in the appropriate place on the TOEFL exam paper. Official scores take anywhere between four to six weeks to reach AUK from the Educational Testing Services (ETS).

OPTIONAL EXAMINATIONS

SAT II: Subject Tests

AUK does not require the SAT I Reasoning Test or any SAT II: Subject Tests for admission. However, applicants who have taken any of these tests are encouraged to submit these scores along with their Application Packet. High scores will help determine an applicant's chance for success at AUK, and will add favorably to his/her overall application material.

AUK will not automatically award course waivers or course credits for any SAT II: Subject Tests. Scores will be used for admission and placement purposes only.

Scores should be no more than two years old at the date of application. The official score report must be sent to AUK directly by ETS. In order to have an official score report sent to AUK by ETS, AUK's official Distinguished Institution (DI) Code (4185) must be included in the appropriate place on the SAT II exam paper.

Advanced Placement (AP)

AUK awards college credit for scores of 3 or higher on certain Advanced Placement examinations for the corresponding AUK courses. The student will receive the relevant credit hours for the corresponding course without having to take the course at AUK. However, grades received in the AP course in high school will not be factored into the student’s GPA at AUK. The earned AP credit will count towards the minimum 120 credit hours needed for the degree programs. If a student subsequently takes and receives credit for a course for which AP credits have been awarded, the AP credits will be removed.

The official score report must be sent to AUK directly by ETS. To have an official score report sent to AUK by ETS, AUK's official Distinguished Institution (DI) Code (4185) must be included in the appropriate place on the AP exam paper.
A-Level (IGCSE)

AUK awards college credit for students earning A Level subjects above a minimum of 8 different IGCSE subjects with a minimum grade of “C” for each subject. Only subjects classified as academic (including arts and creativity group subjects) will be considered for corresponding AUK courses. Contact the Admissions Counselor for further information.

International Baccalaureate (IB)

AUK awards college credit for scores of 4 and above on certain International Baccalaureate (IB) examinations for up to 6 corresponding AUK courses in the Arts and Sciences, provided these are higher level IB examinations. Contact the Admissions Counselor for further information.

ADMISSION APPLICATION TIMELINES

Admission into the incoming class is competitive and limited. As the Office of Admissions will admit applicants on a first come, first served basis until the incoming admissions class reaches full capacity, applicants are strongly encouraged to submit their admissions application and all required documentation as early as possible. AUK will not accept applications after the published application deadline or after the incoming admissions class has reached full capacity.

The application deadlines which are subject to change based upon capacity are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEMESTER</th>
<th>UNDERGRADUATE APPLICANTS (FIRST YEAR AND TRANSFER)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>1 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>1 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer</td>
<td>1st Day of Summer Classes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEMESTER</th>
<th>PRE-UNIVERSITY INTENSIVE ENGLISH APPLICANTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>1 September</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>1 February</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer</td>
<td>1st Day of Summer Classes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

International Student Admission Deadlines:

The Office of Admissions will accept and review admissions applications from international applicants according to the following deadlines:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SEMESTER</th>
<th>UNDERGRADUATE AND PRE-UNIVERSITY INTENSIVE ENGLISH APPLICANTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>1 August</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spring</td>
<td>1 January</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Summer</td>
<td>1 May</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For more information and updates, please refer to the Office of Admissions or check the AUK website: http://www.auk.edu.kw.
CONDITIONAL ADMISSION

Applicants who are currently enrolled in high school or another university/college may receive conditional admission to the American University of Kuwait. In these cases, the applicant's undergraduate admission remains conditional pending completion of in-progress coursework.

If a student submits a final transcript that no longer meets AUK’s admission requirements, fails to meet the Kuwait Ministry of Education’s equivalency requirements, or the student cannot provide a final high school transcript certified by the Kuwait Ministry of Education, the student’s acceptance to AUK will be rescinded and the student will be prevented from continuing their studies at AUK until s/he has satisfied these requirements. Students who have their admission to the American University of Kuwait rescinded for failing to satisfy these requirements will not be entitled to any refund of their tuition or University fees. Conditional admits will be prevented from registering in subsequent terms until Admissions files have been completed.

VISITING STUDENTS

Visiting students who plan to earn a degree from another institution and wish to take courses at the American University of Kuwait in the Fall, Spring and/or Summer semesters will be evaluated on a case-by-case basis. Students may visit for up to a maximum of one year or earn up to 30 semester hours. Special programs allow for students to visit up to two consecutive academic semesters. Visiting students must complete an Application Packet and meet the English Competency requirement. In addition, students are to present documentation from their home institutions to the Office of Admissions certifying that they are currently enrolled at another institution, are academically eligible to return to their home institution and/or on a leave of absence, or are eligible to take courses at the American University of Kuwait. Visiting students should check with the Office of Admissions regarding registering for classes and tuition payment deadlines.

SECOND BACHELOR’S DEGREE

American University of Kuwait students and alumni may earn a second degree in another degree program (B.A., B.S., B.E. or B.B.A.). The second degree earned will be noted on the graduate’s transcript. A second diploma may be requested by the student when s/he applies to graduate. Students who elect to receive a second diploma will need to pay an additional diploma fee.

For the former graduate, any additional courses needed to complete the desired degree requirements must be taken, for a combined minimum of 150 credits. The new degree program must not be in the Minor field of the first degree. Former graduates declare the catalog year of reinstatement for second degree programs. The student must formally declare the second degree program in the Office of the Registrar. Readmission into degree-seeking status after graduation is accomplished through the Office of Admissions.

Post-graduate students with a previously earned Bachelor’s degree from another institution may earn a second Bachelor’s degree in another field. The student must complete all degree requirements and meet all residency requirements stated in the catalog in effect when the student enters degree-seeking status at AUK. Such students will apply for graduation, pay graduation fee, and receive the transcript and diploma indicating the completion of the appropriate degree program.

NON-DEGREE STATUS

The American University of Kuwait may offer non-degree admission to individuals who wish to enroll in undergraduate credit courses but are not pursuing an undergraduate degree program. Non-degree students may earn up to 12 credit hours.
Credits earned in courses with a grade of “C” or better at the American University of Kuwait in non-degree status may be transferred and applied to a degree program in the College of Arts and Sciences if the student is subsequently admitted into an undergraduate degree program. Students seeking to change status to degree-seeking must meet all admission requirements and have a minimum cumulative 2.00 GPA in the non-degree status.

**ACADEMIC STANDARDS FOR NON-DEGREE PURSUING STUDENTS**

Non-degree status students are held to the same academic and AUK Student Code of Conduct standards as degree-seeking students. Students with less than a 2.00 GPA are subject to academic standards of progress limitations. Non-degree students are also subject to pre- and co-requisite requirements as defined in the catalog.

**TRANSFERRING FROM NON-DEGREE STATUS TO DEGREE-SEEKING STATUS**

To apply for degree-seeking status, a non-degree student must meet all AUK undergraduate admission requirements for the semester of intended admission and must submit all appropriate application materials and supporting documents to the Office of Admissions. Students may apply a maximum of 30 credit hours earned in courses passed with a grade of “C” or higher taken in non-degree status at AUK toward a degree program. Students are still required to meet English proficiency requirements for admissions purposes.

**APPLICANTS WITH DISABILITIES**

The University provides accommodations to applicants with certain disabilities. Students requiring accommodations should contact the Student Success Center for evaluation and determination of whether accommodations can be provided. This information will be treated confidentially.

**ACADEMIC SCHOLARSHIPS**

AUK awards a limited number of merit-based academic scholarships to our most academically deserving applicants. Students who are awarded a scholarship must maintain a 3.00 GPA or better and complete at least 70% of courses attempted in order to retain their scholarship. Scholarship applications will be evaluated on various academic measures, including but not limited to high school and/or university GPA, TOEFL scores, and class rank.

**SCHOLARSHIP APPLICATION PROCESS**

The following documents must be submitted before the Scholarship Application is considered complete:

1) Complete admissions application and payment of the application fee.

2) Complete Scholarship Application.

3) Official transcript(s) indicating courses and grades earned and/or currently in progress (required of both First Year and Transfer applicants).

4) Proof of English proficiency.

To be eligible for consideration for an academic scholarship, completed applications must be submitted to the Office of Admissions by the scholarship deadline identified on the Office of Admissions website.
DEFERRED ADMISSION

Admitted students may defer admission to the American University of Kuwait for up to two academic years. Students who decide to defer admission to a future semester must notify the Office of Admissions in writing of this decision prior to the first day of classes of the admission semester. To apply for admission for a future semester, deferred students must provide the Office of Admissions with an updated Application Form as well as re-submit updated academic transcripts in accordance with the admissions deadlines for that future semester.

READMISSION AND REINSTATEMENT

Any student at the American University of Kuwait who voluntarily withdraws or is dismissed for academic deficiency must apply for readmission in order to re-enroll. All students who have attempted course work at other colleges or universities must have their transcripts sent to the Office of Admissions. Transfer students must meet GPA requirements and all admission requirements and deadlines. In making readmission or reinstatement decisions the following guidelines will be used:

1) Students who voluntarily withdraw from the American University of Kuwait in good academic standing and are seeking readmission must meet all admissions requirement as per the re-entry catalog.

2) Students who have been dismissed from the American University of Kuwait for academic deficiency will be considered for reinstatement following the prescribed suspension period. Reinstated students may return to AUK for a period of one year (two consecutive regular semesters and a Summer) with specific conditions. If the reinstated student has not increased his/her cumulative AUK GPA to a minimum of 2.00 by the end of the reinstatement period, the student will be academically dismissed without appeal.

3) Students who voluntarily leave the American University of Kuwait while on academic probation may be reinstated, but under the conditions outlined in 2 above.

Readmitted and reinstated students must follow the same admission timelines required of all other applicants, unless written permission to study at another collegiate institution was secured in advance. Students who have been granted an official leave of absence may resume their studies without applying for readmission.

INTERNAL/GOVERNMENT SCHOLARSHIPS FROM THE PRIVATE UNIVERSITIES COUNCIL (PUC)

GENERAL RULES AND CONDITIONS FOR SCHOLARSHIP RECIPIENTS

1) The scholarship recipient must abide by all decisions and bylaws issued by the Private Universities Council.

2) The recipient must abide by the policies and procedures of the American University of Kuwait.

3) The recipient cannot change his/her PUC assigned major without prior approval of AUK and the PUC Scholarship Committee.

4) The recipient cannot register for less than 12 credit hours per semester, unless s/he is enrolled in a language and/or preparatory courses; in which case s/he is permitted to register for 6 credit hours.
5) The recipient should maintain a minimum GPA of 2.00 (“C” average); if s/he fails to maintain the minimum GPA:
   - The University issues a first warning stating that the student must raise their GPA by the following semester;
   - If the GPA continues to be low, a second warning is issued;
   - In the case of a third warning, the University informs the PUC Scholarship Committee about the dismissal of the student from the University.

6) Students should not withdraw from courses after the Drop/Add period. Should the student decide to do so for any reason, the student will be liable to cover the fees of these courses.

7) The Scholarship covers the cost of a minimum of 120 credit hours toward the recipients major.

8) Students can declare a double major or a double concentration, or a minor as long as it falls within the minimum of 120 credit hours graduation requirements.

TUITION FEES COVERED BY THE PUC SCHOLARSHIP:

1) Scholarship Students Admitted Based on a High School Certificate:
   The PUC Scholarship covers 2 semesters of Intensive English and 2 semesters of Math Remedial courses. If a student requires more than this they sign a statement declaring that they will finance it themselves.

2) Scholarship Students Admitted Based on their College Diploma:
   The PUC Scholarship covers 1 semester of Intensive English and 1 semester of Math Remedial courses for college diploma holders.

3) AUK Honor Students & Transfer Students on PUC Scholarship:
   The PUC Scholarship does not cover any remedial courses for these categories

DEFERRING (FREEZING) THE SCHOLARSHIP:

General Rule:
If the student has a health issue s/he must fill in the PUC Deferral Form and attach reports certified by the Ministry of Health in the State of Kuwait confirming the illness. The student must have been enrolled for and completed at least one semester as a scholarship student.

Scholarship Students Admitted Based on High School Diploma:
The scholarship is put on hold if the student fails to complete the IEP and/or preparatory courses within the 2 semester limit. If a student fails s/he has to pay for repeating it; upon successful completion of the failed semester, the PUC will proceed with payment of the other semester.

Scholarship Students Admitted Based on their Diploma:
The scholarship is put on hold if the student fails to complete the IEP and/or preparatory courses within the 1 semester limit. If a student fails, s/he has to pay for repeating it; upon successful completion of the failed semester, the PUC will proceed with payment of the following semester.

PROCEDURES FOR DEFERRAL

The PUC Scholarship Committee will review requests to defer the scholarship only for students who meet the following requirements:
1) Student must have been enrolled for and completed at least 1 semester as a scholarship student.

2) Students with mitigating circumstances that prevents them from studying (proof to be attached).

3) Deferral period is only for 1 semester (Summer semester not included). Period can be extended if approval is granted by the PUC Scholarship Committee.

4) Deferral requests are to be submitted to the Office of the Registrar a semester PRIOR to the semester to be deferred.

WITHDRAWAL FROM SCHOLARSHIP:

1) Withdrawal With Justification (due to extenuating circumstances):
   In this case, and only upon approval of the PUC Scholarship Committee, the student will not be required to reimburse the PUC for the scholarship money spent on him/her.

2) Withdrawal Without Justification:
   In this case the PUC will require a financial reimbursement from the student. The amount due is assessed and decided by the PUC Scholarship Committee.

   Students withdrawing from AUK, without submitting a Scholarship Deferral Form with supporting documents, will immediately forfeit their scholarship award.

DISMISSAL FROM SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM:

The student is dismissed in the following cases:

1) S/he fails to follow up with the University within the allotted time frame after the names of scholarship recipients are announced.

2) S/he has received three warnings.

When dismissed for any of the aforementioned reasons, the student is expected to reimburse the scholarship money to the PUC.

PROCEDURES FOR CHANGE OF MAJOR

The PUC Scholarship Committee will review change of major requests for students who meet the following requirements:

1) Students who have earned a minimum of 24 credits and a maximum of 60 credits at AUK. This does not include Intensive English and/or remedial courses or any transferred credits.

2) Students must have a minimum AUK cumulative GPA of 3.00.

3) Priority is granted to students with the highest GPA and will depend on availability of seats within each major.

4) Students will be responsible for covering any additional cost initiated by the transfer, including courses covered by the scholarship but are not transferable to the new major.

5) AUK will approve or disapprove the request to change a major indicating the availability of human and physical resources and taking into consideration the fulfillment of AUK requirement for Change of Major.

6) Change of Major application forms may be collected at the Office of the Registrar during the last week of classes for the Fall and the Spring Semester.
REGISTRATION GUIDANCE

PLACEMENT, ADVISING AND REGISTRATION (PAR)

Prior to the start of the Fall, Spring and Summer semesters, the University conducts a mandatory Placement, Advising and Registration (PAR) program for all incoming students. PAR includes placement testing (English, Math, and Arabic) for undergraduate courses, academic advisement, and registration. **PAR is required for all first time AUK students.**

PLACEMENT TESTING

AUK wants all students to be successful in accomplishing their educational goals. Therefore it is important to evaluate the admits level of preparation in English, Math, and Arabic as part of the registration process. All new students admitted into AUK are required to take the ACCUPLACER exam for assessment in English and Math as well as an Arabic exam as part of the registration process. Students whose placement scores do not meet the required college level scores for registration in College English or Math will be required to remediate. Students will be placed in courses known as college preparatory courses, which are designed to provide the skills to enhance chances of success in collegiate level courses. College preparatory courses are required but will not be used for credit towards completion of the bachelor’s degree. Transfer students who have articulated college English or Math may be exempt from the Placement exam for that subject. All students will also sit for an Arabic Placement exam to determine the appropriate Arabic course to meet general education requirements. There will be no exemptions.

Students placing into remedial courses are expected to complete those courses during the first term of enrollment.

ADVISEMENT

All incoming and non-declared students receive academic advising through the Student Success Center. For first time admits to AUK, the student educational plan is based upon placement results. To help facilitate the advisement process, students are encouraged to become familiar with the catalog and requirements for degree completion. The academic or peer advisor will assist the student in the identification and selection of courses to meet general degree requirements. Once the courses are identified in the advisement session, the student is then eligible to begin registration.

*Students placing into remedial courses are expected to complete those courses during the first term of enrollment.*

REGISTRATION

The registration process at AUK occurs online through Self-Service. Students are trained on the use of Self-Service during the PAR program. Through Self-Service students will be able to search for classes and develop a schedule that meets their academic goals. Registration in absentia or through a proxy is not permitted. Students are expected to make sure that all documents required for finalizing their admission are submitted to the Office of Admissions before the term begins. Students with incomplete files will not be allowed to register for subsequent terms.

STUDENT TUITION FEES AND CHARGES 2009 - 2010

The following student tuition fees and other charges are scheduled for the 2009-2010 academic year. Fees and tuition are subject to change without notice by the Board of Trustees. Updated fee information, and payment deadlines and procedures are available on the AUK website at [http://www.auk.edu.kw](http://www.auk.edu.kw).
# STUDENT FEES AND CHARGES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STUDENT FEES and CHARGES</th>
<th>KWD</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>TUITION FEES (1)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Degree Program (2)</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intensive English Program</td>
<td>1,635</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application (3)</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enrollment Deposit</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>OTHER FEES and CHARGES (4)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Course and Activity (5)</td>
<td>as determined</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library (6)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology (6)</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Student Activity (6)</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graduation</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diploma Re-Issuance Fee</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deferred Payment Service Charge</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Late Payment (7)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTES:**

1) Tuition fees are 90% refundable before the last day of the first week of classes, 50% refundable before the last day of the second week of classes, and non-refundable thereafter (except in extenuating circumstances).

2) Tuition fees for courses in the Undergraduate Degree Program are applicable to all students whether they are enrolled as degree-seeking students or not.

3) The application fee is charged for processing a candidate’s application and must be included with the Application Packet or paid in the AUK Finance Department.

4) Other fees and charges are non-refundable.

5) A Special Course and Activity fee may be charged for courses and activities with extraordinary costs as determined by the Executive Director of Finance and Administration.

6) Library, Technology, and Student Activity fees are reduced by 50% for Summer semester.

7) Students will be charged the amount of **KWD 25** when paying any of the monthly installments 15 days after the due date (end of each of month).

8) Fees and charges for Continuing Education courses, programs, and activities are determined on a course/program/activity basis.

9) Library fines are determined and administered by the Director of Library.

10) Students are responsible for the cost of their textbooks and other course materials and supplies.

11) Siblings attending AUK may be eligible for a tuition fee discount – contact the AUK Finance Department for further information.

Fees and charges are payable in the AUK Finance Department located on the first floor of the Administration Building, or online through the payment gateway in Banner Self-Service.
ENROLLMENT DEPOSIT

Once an application has been accepted and the applicant has received an Offer of Admission from AUK, the applicant is required to confirm his/her enrollment in AUK by submitting a KWD 100 non-refundable Enrollment Deposit to the AUK Finance Department. The deposit will be credited to the student’s first tuition amount.

If the AUK Finance Department does not receive the Enrollment Deposit, it is considered that the applicant will not be attending AUK, and s/he cannot register for courses.

LEGAL CONTRACT

By registering for AUK courses, a student is entering into a legally binding contract with AUK and is obligated to pay all related tuition and fees, including any non-refundable fees.

PAYMENT OF FEES AND CHARGES

Before classes begin, students are expected to settle accounts or to have made satisfactory arrangements for payment of their fees and charges. Fees and charges are payable in the AUK Finance Department, or online through the payment gateway in Self-Service.

AUK accepts the following methods of payments:

- Cashier’s Checks
- Debit Cards
- Credit Cards
- Cash
- Online payment through AUK’s website.

Students should retain a copy of receipt of payment.

DE-REGISTRATION

All registered students who have not paid their tuition fees or made financial arrangements with the Finance Department will be automatically dropped from their courses at the end of the day that tuition and fees are due. The University is not responsible for the re-registration of students dropped for non-payment.

NON-PAYMENT

AUK reserves the right to recover the total amount due, including any additional costs incurred as a result of a collection process or legal action, and, if necessary, to forward financial obligations owed to AUK to a collection agency and/or to initiate legal proceedings.

TUITION FEES REFUND

Students may apply for a refund of tuition as follows:
1) Dropping courses per the provision outlined in the University Catalog,
2) Withdrawal from AUK per the provision outlined in the University Catalog, or
3) Due to “extenuating circumstances.” [2]
Students petitioning for a refund based on extenuating circumstances must:

1) Withdraw from courses by completing a Withdrawal (from AUK) Form and submitting it to the Office of the Registrar.

2) Provide a letter of request and verifiable written documentation supporting the request to the Director of Finance.

3) Petitioning for a refund does not guarantee that a refund will be awarded.

*Students will be receiving their refunds either in Cash or Check in their names.*

FINANCE HOLDS

The AUK Finance Department will place a “hold” on those students who fail to meet their financial obligations to AUK, including on-time payment of their respective payment plan. A “hold” prevents students from, among other things, collecting their AUK transcripts and registering for future classes.

PAYMENT OPTIONS

1) Full Payment

All tuition and fees are paid on the day of registration. This means that students pay in full the tuition and fees upon completion of their registration. For example; if a student register for 15 credit hours (each credit hour is KWD 175), s/he pays KWD 2,625, plus KWD 115 for other fees (Library Fee, Student Activities Fee and Technology Fee) for a total of KWD 2,740. After consideration of his/her enrollment deposit, his total fee to pay at registration is KWD 2,640.

2) Deferred Payment Scheme

Should students decide to participate in the Deferred Payment Scheme, they pay 50% of their tuition and fees upon completion of their registration (inclusive of the enrollment deposit for newly admitted students). The remaining 50% is paid over a 3-month period, with each payment made on or before the 30th of each month following the month of registration. A University service charge of KWD 10 is added to each installment.

SUMMER TERM PAYMENT AND FEES

Summer Term payment and fees are due at the time of Registration. Library, Technology, and Student Activity fees are reduced by 50% for the Summer term. Students should consult the AUK website for fee deadlines.

---

[2] “Extenuating circumstances” may include death of an immediate family member parent, sibling, or grandparent, call to military duty or medical illness requiring hospital stay.
GENERAL UNIVERSITY ACADEMIC INFORMATION

ACADEMIC POLICIES
Academic Advising
Matriculation to the Undergraduate Degree Program
Class Attendance
Grading System
  Grade Notations that are not Calculated in the GPA
  Computing the Grade Point Average
  Failing and Course Repetition
  Incomplete Grades and Make-Up Requirements
  Not Reported
  Course Grade Appeals
  Tests and Examinations
  Request for a Make Up Examination
  Change of Final Grade
  Challenging Educational Materials
Academic Probation
  Initial Probation
  Final Probation
  Academic Dismissal
  Removal of Academic Probation
Registration
  Registration Holds
  Drop and Add
Withdrawal
  Withdrawal from Individual Courses
  Withdrawal from the University
Auditing
Leave of Absence
Study at Another Institution
Academic Scholarships
  Continuing Student AUK Scholarship Application Process
  Scholarship Application Deadlines

COURSES AND CLASS SCHEDULES
Course Schedules
Course Prefix, Level, Title and Credit Hours Information
Prerequisites
Co-requisites
Independent Study Courses
Course Substitutions
University Academic Operation and Class Periods

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS AND SYLLABI

CATEGORIES OF STUDENTS AND CLASS STANDING
DEGREE PROGRAMS AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS

Declaration of Major in the Degree Program
Change in Degree Program, Major, and/or Minor
Completion of the Major in the Degree Program
Double Major
Second Bachelor’s Degree

MINOR REQUIREMENTS AND DECLARATION OF MINOR(S)

Completion of the Minor
Undergraduate Certificates

GRADUATION

Eligibility for Graduation and Credit Hour Requirements
Application for Graduation
Conferral of Degrees and the Graduation Ceremony
Additional Diplomas

STUDENT ACADEMIC RECORD

Permanent Record
Transcripts
Disclosure of Student Records

UNIVERSITY HONORS AND AWARDS

Dean’s Honor List
President’s Honor Roll
Graduation Honors

UNIVERSITY LIABILITY
GENERAL UNIVERSITY ACADEMIC INFORMATION

Students are individually responsible for complying with regulations in the Catalog. Failure to read, understand and/or comply does not exempt students from requirements. Students must:

- seek approval from their Academic Advisors for their academic programs, and consult regularly with their advisors;
- keep their own records of transactions with the University; and
- retain copies of all tests, papers, etc., submitted in fulfillment of the coursework for which they are formally registered.

ACADEMIC POLICIES

ACADEMIC ADVISING

Advising is an essential dimension of the successful educational process, and the American University of Kuwait encourages regular student-advisor consultation. At these meetings, the student and advisor will review the student's educational plan and his/her progress towards degree completion, as well as address other issues of concern to the student.

All new and undeclared undergraduate students are assigned to the Student Success Center for advising. The SSC also advises declared Major students on probation. Once a student declares his/her Major, the student is assigned a Faculty Advisor. Students enrolled in Level III of the Intensive English Program should seek advising assistance from the Student Success Center in order to facilitate a smooth transition to the undergraduate program.

MATRICULATION TO THE UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE PROGRAM

Students may complete their General Education requirements from the Catalog under which they entered the American University of Kuwait as undergraduate students, or from any subsequent Catalog. Students may complete their Major requirements from the Catalog under which they declared their Major, or from any subsequent Catalog. Students who withdraw and then return to the American University of Kuwait must follow the graduation requirements from the Catalog under which they are re-admitted, or any subsequent Catalog.

CLASS ATTENDANCE

Students are expected to attend all classes, laboratories, or required fieldwork. All missed classes, laboratories, or fieldwork must be made up. A student is responsible for the work that is covered, and for any announcements that are made during his/her absence. Accordingly, the University has established a policy for attendance, absence, and lateness. Instructors may set more stringent policies; students should consult the syllabus of each course. The University policy is the following:

- Any absence may affect the student’s grade, in accordance with the policy outlined in the course syllabus.
- Instructors are not obligated to give substitute assignments or examinations to students who miss class. If a student misses an announced examination or quiz, s/he must present an excuse considered valid by the instructor of the course. The course instructor may then require the student to take a make-up examination. Should there be a question about the validity of any excuse presented by the student, the matter should be referred to the Division/Divisional Committee for declared Major students and to the Student Success Center for undeclared Major students.
Instructors are expected to maintain attendance records and to draw the student’s attention to attendance requirements noted in the course syllabus.

In the event that a student misses more than 20% of the class sessions for any reason, the instructor will inform the Student Success Center (undeclared students) or the Division/Divisional Committee (declared students), which will issue a warning letter to the student.

If a student has been suspended due to academic and/or non-academic reasons, temporarily banning him/her from the University, the student is required to make up all course work for the time suspended. Suspension does not constitute an excused absence.

In case of serious illness, a student may petition the Student Success Center (undeclared students) or Division/Divisional Committee (declared students), for exemption from regular class attendance. The student must provide medical reports and supporting documentation demonstrating that s/he may not be able to attend class regularly. The Division/Divisional Committee or the Director of the Student Success Center, in consultation with the Instructor(s), will determine the course of action regarding the student’s progress in his/her course(s).

In the event that a student must miss a class due to an instructional activity, University activity, or national athletic activity, the instructor is asked to excuse the absence.

**GRADING SYSTEM**

Passing grades are “A,” excellent; “B,” good; “C,” fair; and “P,” passing (see Pass/No Pass option in the next page). These grades may be modified by a plus or minus, with the exception of the grades of “C-,” “D+,” and “D-,” which are not awarded in the American University of Kuwait. Although a “D” is a passing grade in most cases, it represents less than satisfactory work (see “Failing and Course Repetition” for more information).

The Grade Point Average (GPA) is based on grades earned in courses at the American University of Kuwait, and is calculated based on the following equivalencies:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>AUK GRADE SCALE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Grade Point Average (GPA) is based on grades earned in courses at the American University of Kuwait, and is calculated based on the following equivalencies:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>A “C” in the course represents satisfactory work, demonstrating a basic comprehension of the material presented as well as basic achievement of course learning outcomes. This grade implies that the student has met the minimum standards necessary to pass the course. The student must have a minimum cumulative GPA of 2.00 (“C”) to graduate from AUK.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.70</td>
<td>C-</td>
<td>A 1.70 GPA is equivalent to an overall average of “C-”, however, AUK does not award the grade “C-” in its courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.30</td>
<td>D+</td>
<td>A 1.30 GPA is equivalent to an overall average of “D+”, however, AUK does not award the grade “D+” in its courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>D</td>
<td>A “D” in the course represents substandard work done for the course. This grade implies the student has a limited understanding of the course material and concepts and does not display leadership in thought. It signifies that coursework falls below the acceptable standards in quality and quantity. A “D” is a passing grade for some General Education courses that are not required for the Major.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.70</td>
<td>D-</td>
<td>A 0.70 GPA is equivalent to an overall average of “D-”, however, AUK does not award the grade “D-” in its courses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>F</td>
<td>An “F” in the course represents work done that has not met the standards set by the course and by AUK, incomplete comprehension of the material, and incomplete submission of materials required for the course. An “F” is a failing grade.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Grade notations that are not calculated in the GPA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Incomplete</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AU</td>
<td>Audit - no credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td>Pass (for Pass/No Pass option only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NP</td>
<td>No Pass (for Pass/No Pass option only)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td>Withdrawal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NR</td>
<td>Not Reported</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Pass/No Pass option is provided to encourage students to enrich their educational experience by venturing outside their areas of concentration or competence. To earn a pass under the Pass/No Pass option, students must perform at the “C” level or above. A grade of Pass “P” will count toward graduation, but will carry no grade points and will not be used in computing the GPA. The grade NP indicates a failing performance in courses taken on the Pass/No Pass option. No credits will be added to the student’s record, nor will the average be affected. It has no quality points. The following restrictions apply.

- A student electing the Pass/No Pass option must be in good standing (not on academic probation) and should be of sophomore standing or above.
- A student electing the Pass/No Pass option must do so at registration by completing a Pass/No Pass Option Request: No change may be made after the Drop/Add period.
- No more than 6 credit hours may be taken under the Pass/No Pass option toward a degree program and no more than one course in any one semester.
- No course taken on the Pass/No Pass option may be used to satisfy the General Education requirements or be taken in the student’s Major or Minor degree program, except for internships that are required by the Major.
A course may be repeated once on a Pass/No Pass option, in the case of an “NP” grade earned. A course for which the grade “P” has been received may not be repeated except for courses numbered 388, 389, and 470.

Students interested in enrolling in a course using the Pass/No Pass option should consult with their respective Academic Advisor beforehand. Students can register for a course using the Pass/No Pass option through the Office of the Registrar, and may only change to or from Pass/No Pass status through the end of the Drop/Add period.

Computing the Grade Point Average

Quality points per course are computed by multiplying the number of semester credit hours per course by the grade points earned in each course. The GPA is computed by dividing the total number of quality points by the total number of credit hours taken.

A cumulative GPA of 2.00 or higher on all work completed at AUK is required for graduation. In addition, students must obtain a grade of “C” or higher in all required Major or Minor courses. Some programs may impose higher requirements for continuance in the program or graduation.

Advanced Placement credits, IB, and A Level credits, credits transferred from accredited institutions, credits earned through extension work, and credit for courses taken on a Pass/No Pass basis are not used in computing a student’s GPA, but may be accepted toward a degree.

Failing and Course Repetition

Failing

A student is considered to have passed a course when s/he receives a passing grade of “A”, “B”, or “C”. The grade of “D” may satisfy only free electives or the General Education Requirements under the following restrictions:

A student must have declared his/her Major with the 2006 – 2007 Catalog onwards. The following General Education Requirements must be completed with a grade of “C” or better:

- Arabic Language
- Arabic Culture
- English Language
- Any course that is a prerequisite for a Major or Minor course, or a Major requirement in a degree program.

Students must receive at least a “C” in all core courses required for their declared Major and/or Minor. Students must have a “C” average for all degree electives. All students must have a minimum of 2.00 GPA to graduate.

If a student fails a course, no re-examination is permitted. If a course is required for graduation, students failing that course must repeat the course. A student may not attempt a course more than three times, including withdrawals. Students wishing to register for the fourth attempt will be referred to the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences for review and recommendation.

Course Repetition Policy

Students may elect to repeat up to 12 credit hours of coursework with a minimum earned grade of “C”. A student will receive credit only once for any course. The highest grade is counted in the calculation of the GPA. Grades for all courses completed at AUK will be recorded on the
student’s AUK transcript, and repeated courses will be so designated, to distinguish them from other courses.

Courses with an earned grade lower than a “C” may be repeated up to two times without the approval of the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences. Students wishing to register for a third attempt will be referred to the Dean.

Incomplete Grades and Make-Up Requirements

The requirements that are noted on the course syllabus for a course must ordinarily be completed by the last day of the semester. An Incomplete – grade of “I” – may be given when a compelling and verifiable emergency prevents timely completion of all course requirements, provided that the student was doing passing work at the time of the emergency. In case of unexcused incomplete work, a score of zero or grade of “F” may be given for the missing work, and the final course grade computed accordingly.

If an Incomplete “I” grade has been entered by the instructor, it is the responsibility of the student to complete or fulfill the uncompleted course requirements. An assigned “I” or Incomplete grade will automatically convert to an “F” grade at the mid-semester of the Fall or Spring of the subsequent semester unless the student applies for, and is granted, additional time by the course instructor and/or Division Head.

Not Reported

A grade code of “NR” will be entered for those grades that are not reported by the instructor. This coding will automatically convert to an “F” grade at the mid-semester of the Fall or Spring of the subsequent semester.

Course Grade Appeals

A student may appeal his/her final grade if there is proof of clerical error, prejudicial evaluation or inconsistent application of the standards of evaluation not based on the criteria stated in the course syllabus. It is the responsibility of the student appealing a grade, however, to provide proof of these inconsistencies. The process for filing a grade appeal begins with a student scheduling a consultation with the faculty member. If the faculty member’s response does not satisfy the student, s/he may appeal to the Division Head by filing a completed and signed Grade Appeal Form. If the student is dissatisfied with the Division Head’s decision regarding the grade appeal, the matter may be referred to the appropriate Divisional Committee. The decision of the Divisional Committee may only be appealed on grounds of procedural error or defect. An appeal must be directed to the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences. The Dean’s decision will be final and binding on all parties.

Tests & Examinations

Following the American model of higher education, evaluations of a student’s performance may be via quizzes, tests, projects, and examinations, as well as other advanced assessment tools.

Students’ scholastic performance is measured by at least three assessment tools. Accordingly, the student will take a minimum of two examinations (a midterm and final examination). The third measure of assessing student performance may take the form of papers or projects. Instructors may require more quizzes or tests. Students should consult the syllabus of each course.

These assessment measures will demonstrate understanding of information presented primarily during lectures. Examinations are usually announced in course syllabi. These proctored exams
will be closed-book exams, and students will not be allowed to refer to texts, notes, or other materials while taking the exam. Additionally, students must abide by the AUK Code of Academic Honesty and Integrity when undertaking examinations. As per the Code, dishonest behavior during exams “includes the use of unauthorized materials, receipt of information and/or answers from others during the examination, or the transfer of unauthorized materials, information or answers to another student.” The student must take the exam during the scheduled time period. A student missing an exam because of an illness or legitimate emergency must present an excuse considered valid by the instructor of the course. The course instructor will then determine whether the student can take a make-up examination. A student may be asked to show photo identification, preferably the AUK ID, in order to enter the examination room.

**Request for Make Up Examination**

If a student misses a quiz, test, project, or examination, it is up to the faculty member's discretion as to whether to offer a make-up test. This policy may be noted in the instructor’s course syllabus.

**Change of Final Grade**

Faculty may change a final grade by submitting a Change of Grade Request form to the Office of the Registrar. Instructors may not change a student's originally assigned grade beyond the mid-point of the subsequent Fall or Spring semester in which the grade was originally earned.

**Challenging Educational Materials**

Challenges to educational materials, whether in the classroom or the library, may come from any AUK faculty, student, or staff member. When a library material challenge occurs, the individual will fill out a Challenged Materials Form and submit it to the Library Director. For classroom materials, the form will be submitted to the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences. The Dean will convene a panel to review the form and determine an appropriate action. The outcome will be communicated to the individual who has completed the form.

**ACADEMIC PROBATION**

A student will be placed on academic probation if, at the end of a regular academic semester, his/her earned cumulative AUK GPA falls below 2.00. Students whose GPAs fall below 2.00 for three consecutive semesters will be dismissed from AUK.

**Initial Probation**

A student goes on academic probation at the end of the first semester when his/her earned cumulative AUK GPA falls below 2.00. In order to regain good academic standing, students on probation may register for a maximum of 12 credit hours per semester, should achieve a “C” or better in repeated courses, and should participate in academic success initiatives, under the guidance of the Retention Specialist.

A student will be given credit only once for any passed course counted toward their degree or in the calculation of the GPA. Grades for all courses completed at AUK will be recorded on the student’s AUK transcript. Repeated courses will be designated in order to distinguish them from other courses.

**Final Probation**

After the end of the second consecutive semester with an earned cumulative AUK GPA below 2.00, the student is considered “at risk,” and is required to meet with the Retention Specialist.
The Retention Specialist will review and adjust the student’s schedule in order to help the student improve her/his scholastic performance. Students on final probation may register for a maximum of 13 credit hours per semester, and are required to participate in the academic support program initiatives, under the guidance of the Retention Specialist. If the semester GPA is between a 2.0 and 4.0, but the cumulative remains below 2.0, the student will not be academically dismissed but will continue on Final Probation.

**Academic Dismissal**

At the end of the third consecutive semester with an earned cumulative AUK GPA below 2.00, a student will be academically dismissed from AUK. Academically dismissed students may apply for reinstatement to AUK after a semester of separation. Dismissed students who return to AUK must meet with the Retention Specialist, who will assist them with the development of a schedule designed to help the student improve her/his scholastic performance. Students may register for a maximum of 13 credit hours per semester and are required to participate in the academic support programs specified by the Retention Specialist. Failure to comply with the program as defined by the Retention Specialist jeopardizes the student’s continued enrollment at AUK.

A reinstated student will begin the term on final probation. If the student does not have a semester GPA that falls between 2.0 and 4.0 or does not increase his/her cumulative earned GPA to a minimum of 2.00 by the end period of one regular semester, the student will be permanently academically dismissed from AUK. Such students are not eligible to appeal or reapply to AUK.

**Removal of Academic Probation**

Academic probation is removed at the beginning of the semester following the semester in which the student’s cumulative earned AUK GPA increased to 2.00 or above.

**REGISTRATION**

Students register for classes online via AUK Banner Self-Service, based on scheduled registration times published by the Office of the Registrar. Registration through a proxy is not permitted. The registration times and priority are based upon the student’s earned credit hours.

**Registration Holds**

Students may have a “hold” that prevents registration. “Holds” may be placed by the Finance Department, Admissions, Registrar, Library, as well as other University departments. All holds must be cleared by the appropriate office before students are allowed to register for the next term. Students can view their hold information via AUK Self-Service.

**Drop and Add**

Students are allowed to drop and add courses online via AUK Self-Service through the end of the Drop/Add period. The Drop/Add period during the Fall and Spring semesters is usually the first week of classes, and the Drop/Add period during the Summer is usually the first two days of classes. Dropped courses are not considered attempts and there is no financial obligation, after the Drop/Add period, any course in which the student is enrolled is considered an attempt. Students are financially obligated for any course attempted. Students “withdraw” from courses after the Drop/Add period (Refer to section on withdrawal).
WITHDRAWAL

Withdrawal from Individual Courses

Students are permitted to withdraw from individual courses, with the understanding that in order to maintain full-time status, the student must be registered in a minimum of 12 credits per semester. Withdrawal from individual courses is permitted up until the Withdrawal deadline for the respective block or semester, generally two weeks before the last day of classes for the semester, or 10 days before the last days of classes of the block.

A grade of “W” will be recorded in the student’s transcript for the course from which the student has voluntarily withdrawn after the Drop/Add deadline for the block or semester. At withdrawal, a student still has financial obligations, but is free from the academic responsibilities associated with the course. For additional information regarding the individual course withdrawal deadline, students should visit the Office of the Registrar website at www.auk.edu.kw. Students are also encouraged to consult the tuition refund schedule before withdrawing from a course.

Withdrawal from the University

Students may withdraw from the American University of Kuwait by submitting a completed and signed Withdrawal from AUK request to the Office of the Registrar. Withdrawal from AUK before the withdrawal deadline will result in a grade of “W”.

In the event that a student withdraws from the University before the last day of the first week of classes, 90% of tuition and fees will be refunded. If the student withdraws before the last day of the second week of classes, 50% of tuition and fees will be refunded. After the end of the second week, no refunds of tuition or fees will be made.

AUDITING

Auditing allows a student to enroll in a course without having to complete all the work of the course. Students are still required to pay the tuition and fees associated with the course. No grade is awarded for an audit, but the audited class will be recorded on the student's transcript with a grade notation of Audit. Students should contact the faculty member for requirements for auditing and register for an audit through the Office of the Registrar. Students may only change to or from audit status through the end of the Drop/Add period.

LEAVE OF ABSENCE

Students desiring a leave of absence for reasons other than studying at another institution of higher education must obtain formal permission. Undeclared students should obtain permission from the Director of the Student Success Center, and declared students from the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences. If the student is in good academic standing (with a GPA of 2.0 or above) and the leave request seems appropriate, the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences and/or the Director of the Student Success Center will sign the Leave of Absence Request form, guaranteeing the student automatic readmission to the same degree program. There is a limit of one academic year for the guarantee of readmission. The guarantee is voided if the student attends any domestic or foreign institution of higher education during the leave.

Resuming Study at AUK

Students who cease to attend the University for an entire semester or longer, whether voluntarily or not, may not resume study until they have been formally readmitted or reinstated. Unless other arrangements have been agreed to in writing by the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences and Dean of Student Affairs before the beginning of such an absence, readmitted
students are subject to all regulations and must meet all requirements in place when studies are resumed.

Readmitted students who change their degree program are subject to the regulations or requirements in effect at the time of readmission and must complete all requirements and abide by all regulations in effect at the time of readmission.

STUDY AT ANOTHER INSTITUTION

An AUK student who plans to take courses at another institution and transfer the credit to the American University of Kuwait must be in good academic standing and must complete the Study Away Request form, obtaining the necessary signatures from the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences and the Dean of Student Affairs. The student must be alert to the Kuwait residency implications of a request to study at another institution.

A student is allowed to take courses at another institution (approved by the Kuwait Ministry of Higher Education) if s/he has met the 60 hour AUK residency requirement and needs a course that is not offered at AUK that semester. A student is also allowed to take Summer courses at a Kuwaiti institution approved by the Kuwait Ministry of Higher Education if the courses that s/he plans to take will not be offered at AUK prior to the student’s graduation. Students may not take classes at other institutions during their last year (unless enrolled in an approved AUK-exchange program or AUK-approved Study Abroad program), irrespective of whether they have met the residency requirement of 60 credits.

Students at AUK who choose to attend an AUK-approved Study Abroad program or AUK-exchange program will have transferable credits that will be counted within the 60 credit maximum for transfer credits. AUK is not under obligation to accept transfer credit unless the programs and courses are agreed upon in advance and/or if the program or courses were approved by AUK.

Transfer of Credit

Transfer credit is applicable toward the requirements of a Major or graduation if the earned grade is “C” or better. Approval is granted for specific courses only, not programs. The student may appeal the transfer evaluation once per course within the first semester of AUK enrollment. Only credit for courses from institutions of higher education approved by the Kuwait Ministry of Higher Education can be transferred to AUK.

ACADEMIC SCHOLARSHIPS

AUK awards a limited number of merit-based academic scholarships to our most academically-deserving continuing students. Students who are awarded a scholarship must maintain a 3.00 AUK GPA or better and complete at least 70% of courses attempted in order to retain their scholarship. Scholarship applications will be evaluated on various academic measures, including but not limited to the AUK cumulative GPA and total earned hours at AUK.

Continuing Student AUK Scholarship Application Process

The following documents must be submitted before the Scholarship Application is considered complete:

1) Complete Scholarship Application, which may be found on the Office of the Registrar webpage under Academic Scholarships.
Scholarship Application Deadline

To be eligible for consideration for an AUK academic scholarship, a completed continuing student scholarship application must be submitted to the Office of the Registrar by the scholarship deadline identified on the Office of the Registrar’s webpage under Academic Scholarships.

COURSES AND CLASS SCHEDULES

COURSE SCHEDULES

Each semester, the University publishes its schedule of course offerings for the following semester, available through AUK Self-Service. The schedule provides information on the courses to be offered, the meeting schedule and frequency, the time schedule (time of the day and days of the week), and the classrooms and laboratories for the respective courses. Students should consult their class schedule on AUK Self-Service before seeking advice from their Academic Advisor.

COURSE PREFIX, LEVEL, TITLE AND CREDIT HOURS INFORMATION

Each course offered by the University is identified by a three- or four-letter prefix signifying the academic discipline (field of study), followed by a three-digit number indicating the level of the course content. For example, ENGL 201 Foundations of Western Literature (3) is a sophomore course in English Literature that follows freshman course(s) at the 100 level such as ENGL 101 Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing (3). The number in parentheses following the title of a course indicates the number of credit hours for the course. All courses are valued in credit hours. Generally, each credit hour is equal to 15 contact hours. Each credit hour of laboratory is equal to at least 40 hours of laboratory experience.

If the frequency of a specific course offering is not indicated, it is offered at the discretion of the program or Division. Students should be careful to establish when the course will next be offered, in order to remain on target with their educational plan. Inquiries should be directed to academic divisions and programs.

PREREQUISITES

Prerequisites are courses or conditions that must be satisfactorily completed before enrolling in certain courses.

Upper-level courses, typically with 300 and 400 designations, may require one or more prerequisites. Specific prerequisites are usually noted in the course description, with the prefixes, numbers, and titles. Equivalent courses with a grade of “C” or better completed at an accredited institution of higher education may meet the prerequisite requirement through transfer of credit. Prerequisite transfer equivalency is determined by AUK. Students should consult with their Academic Advisor for written acceptance of equivalency and permission to enroll in upper-level courses. It is the responsibility of the student to enroll in the course only after completing the appropriate prerequisite(s). Students who do not satisfy the course prerequisites will have their registration for that course removed by the Office of the Registrar unless they present an approved form granting them permission to enroll.

CO-REQUISITES

A co-requisite course may be taken at the same time as another specified course, or courses, as designated by the department. A co-requisite course may also be completed before taking the course(s) with which it is paired. Specific co-requisites are noted in the course description.
INDEPENDENT STUDY COURSES

An Independent Study course is an individually supervised, upper-level course, which offers a student the opportunity for focused study in a specific area of interest. These courses are primarily intended for juniors and seniors who have received Instructor approval and have a GPA of at least 3.00. Students may not take more than six (6) credit hours of Independent Study toward the 120 semester credit minimum required for graduation.

COURSE SUBSTITUTIONS

Students are allowed to substitute courses of an equal or higher level, in the event the original course is not offered prior to the student's graduation from AUK. The substituted course must be in the same field of study as the original course, and contain similar content according to the course syllabi; however, credit-bearing courses may not substitute for 000 level courses. All course substitutions require the approval of the Program Lead and Division Head. General education courses are not subject to substitution.

UNIVERSITY ACADEMIC OPERATION AND CLASS PERIODS

The University offers courses on a five-day schedule, from Sunday through Thursday. Courses are valued in credit hours, and normally meet either two days a week for seventy-five minutes per class session, or three days a week in sessions of fifty minutes. Laboratory, workshop, and specialized courses meet for two-to-three hour sessions per week. Upper or higher level courses, Independent Study, and other specialized programs may have unique meeting schedules but normally are valued at three credit hours, the equivalent of 45 contact hours. Class duration and meeting frequency may differ during the Summer semester.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS AND SYLLABI

The “Course Descriptions” section of this Catalog contains descriptions of approved courses in the University curriculum, listed alphabetically by discipline (field of study), and then by course number, title, and credit hours. Non-recurring or Special Topics courses are published each semester online via AUK Self-Service. Course syllabi provide a detailed outline of the course content with the dates for the assignments, exams, and other requirements indicated. Syllabi are distributed in hard copy by the Instructor at the start of the course.

CATEGORIES OF STUDENTS AND CLASS STANDING

Full-time students must carry a course load of 12 - 18 credit hours per regular semester. Students with a cumulative GPA of 3.00 or higher may secure the permission of the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences to register for 19-21 credits in their semester of graduation.

Students are considered part-time if they carry a load of 11 or fewer credit hours per semester. Part-time students must complete the AUK application process and abide by the same academic policies as full-time students.

Students, who are required to maintain full-time status such as scholarship students or students in leadership offices, who by necessity must reduce their course load below 12 credits must first obtain the approval of the Director of the Student Success Center and the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences (undeclared students), or the Division Head and Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences (declared students). In addition, if in a student leadership position, students must get approval from the Director of Student Life. This should be done no later than 10 weeks after the start of the semester, or 2 weeks in case of summer semester.
Government scholarship students must see the Scholarship Coordinator in the Office of the Registrar prior to any change in enrollment status.

Part-time students seeking full-time status are allowed to do so without obtaining permission.

The maximum enrollment for the Summer semester is usually limited to 9 credit hours for the entire Summer semester, or 10 in the case of a lab. Under special circumstances, a student with a cumulative average of 3.00 or above may secure the permission of the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences to take one additional three-credit hour course in their term of graduation, or prior to expected graduation in the Fall semester.

A student who has completed up to 29 credit hours is considered a Freshman or first-year; from 30 – 59, Sophomore or second-year; from 60 – 89, Junior or third-year; from 90 – 120, Senior or fourth-year. Students who have completed more than 120 credits are considered fifth-year.

**DEGREE PROGRAMS AND MAJOR REQUIREMENTS**

The University offers Bachelor degrees in various fields: Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Business Administration, and Bachelor of Engineering. The term “Major” refers to the specialty (major field of study) in the Degree Program. Within all Bachelor Degree Programs, students may choose one or more majors. All Degree Programs include Major requirements as well as General Education requirements (see Graduation Requirements table). No General Education Requirements may apply toward the first Major in any Degree Program. Students are also to complete at least 40 credit hours of upper-level (300 and 400 level) courses. Students may indicate their intended field of study at the time of application, but admission to AUK does not ensure acceptance into any specific program as a certified Major or degree candidate.

**DECLARATION OF MAJOR IN THE DEGREE PROGRAM**

Upon admission to the American University of Kuwait, undergraduate students are admitted with an undeclared major, placed in the College of Arts and Sciences, and assigned to the Student Success Center for academic advising. A student's first two years are usually spent satisfying General Education Requirements.

Students must formally choose and declare a Major by the end of their sophomore year or second year of full-time coursework by completing the Degree Program, Major, and/or Minor Declaration Request form. After students declare a Degree Program and Major field and the declaration is certified, they are assigned to the appropriate Faculty Advisor. For information and forms for declaring a degree program and major within the degree (if appropriate), students are advised to visit the webpage of the Office of the Registrar: [http://www.auk.edu.kw/registrar/default.jsp](http://www.auk.edu.kw/registrar/default.jsp).

Government Scholarship recipients must declare the same AUK Major as their Government Scholarship Major. If a Government Scholarship recipient wishes to change her/his Major, the student must see the Scholarship Coordinator in the Office of the Registrar.

**CHANGE IN DEGREE PROGRAM, MAJOR AND/OR MINOR**

Changing from one Degree Program or Major to another in the College of Arts and Sciences requires approval of the Division Head of the prospective program and completion of at least one full semester of work in the current Degree Program or Major. Transfer forms (Degree Program, Major, and/or Minor update Request) are available at the Office of the Registrar website. The transfer form must be cleared with the SSC and submitted to the Division Head of the prospective program at least three weeks before the end of the semester. If approved, the transfer becomes
effective in the following semester. Government Scholarship students must meet the Scholarship Coordinator in the Office of the Registrar before seeking permission to transfer to another Degree Program or Major.

COMPLETION OF THE MAJOR IN THE DEGREE PROGRAM

Each course in the Major requires a final grade of “C” or better. Persistent failure to maintain the required GPA may result in the student being decertified from the Major. Courses required for the Major that receive grades lower than “C” must be repeated or an equivalent course taken to satisfy the specific Major or Degree Program requirement.

DOUBLE MAJOR

Students may complete two Majors by satisfactorily completing all the Major and Major-related coursework required by the two Majors.

A Double Major is usually pursued in the same degree program: i.e., two Majors in the Bachelor of Business Administration programs, two Majors in the Bachelor of Arts programs or two Majors offered in the Bachelor of Science programs. No more than three courses (a total of 9 credit hours) earned for General Education Requirements may be applied to the second Major. No more than three courses (a total of 9 credit hours) earned for requirements in the first Major may be applied to the second Major. Credit hours taken for any course at AUK will only be counted once toward the total 120 credit hours for graduation.

SECOND BACHELOR'S DEGREE

AUK students (or graduates) who wish to earn two different degrees from AUK may do so by completing one Major in a Bachelor of Arts degree and another Major in a Bachelor of Science degree or another Major in a Bachelor of Business Administration degree. Students must satisfy the requirements for both degree programs and complete a total of at least 150 credit hours. The specific amount of coursework required to earn the second degree, beyond the minimum requirement of 150 credit hours, will depend on analysis by the Academic Advisor. Advisors will take cognizance of the student’s academic background and needs, in the context of the second degree's requirements.

MINOR REQUIREMENTS AND DECLARATION OF MINOR(S)

A Minor is a group of courses that constitutes a limited focus or emphasis in a given academic discipline (field of study) or program outside their chosen Major or Degree Program. A Minor is not a Degree Program or Major. All AUK Minor programs consist of a minimum of 18 credit hours, at least 9 credit hours of which must be taken in residence at AUK. No more than 6 credit hours in the first Major or another Minor may be counted toward a Minor. No General Education Requirements may apply toward any Minor.

Specific course requirements for Minors are noted under the requirements for the Degree Programs. Students must consult their advisers about the procedure for declaring a Minor.

A grade of “C” or better is required for each course used to satisfy the requirements of the Minor. Forms for Degree Program, Major, and/or Minor Declaration Request are available on the Office of the Registrar website.
COMPLETION OF THE MINOR

Once a student has completed his/her program requirements for a Minor, the student is responsible for having the completion certified by filling out the Completion of a Degree Program, Major, and/or Minor Form. After the student has collected the appropriate signatures, s/he must turn in the form to the Office of the Registrar. The Minor will be noted on the student's transcript. It does not appear on the diploma.

UNDERGRADUATE CERTIFICATES

The undergraduate certificate may be pursued by non-degree seeking students as well as students completing a specific program, such as the Gulf Studies Program. Undergraduate certificates are available on request to a student who has completed a minimum of 12 credit hours toward a certificate program in residence at the American University of Kuwait. The student must have a grade of “C” or higher for each course and a minimum GPA of 2.00. Certificates should be requested from the Office of the Registrar. A certificate fee may apply.

GRADUATION

ELIGIBILITY FOR GRADUATION AND CREDIT HOUR REQUIREMENTS

A liberal arts degree is an integrated program whose components work together, as described elsewhere in the Catalog. This chart is intended to provide a quick overview to readers who may be unfamiliar with the discrete elements that make up the AUK degree program.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GRADUATION REQUIREMENT</th>
<th>STANDARD</th>
<th>REMARKS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credit hours</td>
<td>120 credit hours</td>
<td>Minimum: More may be required, depending on the Degree Program, Major and/or Minor(s)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Education Requirements</td>
<td>45 credit hours</td>
<td>See Catalog for distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper division credit hours</td>
<td>40 credit hours</td>
<td>Numbered 300 or above, or the highest numbered course in the Major</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grades</td>
<td>“C” or better in courses in the Major or Degree Program</td>
<td>Courses in the Major or the Degree Program with grades below “C” must be repeated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GPA</td>
<td>2.00 cumulative GPA</td>
<td>Earned AUK GPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residence requirement</td>
<td>60 credit hours, the last 30 of which must be at AUK</td>
<td>Senior year must be spent at AUK or in AUK-approved exchange programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum number of credits that can be transferred</td>
<td>60 credit hours</td>
<td>Only grades of “C” or better transfer, all previous colleges attended must be declared at the time of application.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application for graduation</td>
<td>Must be made by deadline (see Registrar’s web page)</td>
<td>Reminder sent to students with $\geq$ 90 credit hours</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Eligibility for participation in ceremony

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Completion of all requirements. Exception: Ten or fewer credit hours remaining.</th>
<th>Must be completed in Summer semester immediately following the ceremony</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### Graduation Fee

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A graduation fee applies</th>
<th>The fee must be paid in full in order to graduate regardless of whether the student is participating in ceremony.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### APPLICATION FOR GRADUATION

The American University of Kuwait confers degrees at the end of the academic year. Candidates for graduation must submit a completed Application for Graduation to the Office of the Registrar. Reminders will be sent to the AUK e-mail address of students who have minimum of 90 earned credit hours towards their degree. After the application has been filed, the Registration Coordinator will perform a degree audit and advise the student and advisor.

The report of the “Degree Audit” will list the remaining degree requirements, as well as those completed and in progress. The audit assumes successful completion of courses in progress. Students who will not complete all degree requirements by the end of the semester for which they applied to graduate may participate in the ceremony if they have ten or fewer credit hours remaining.

The Registrar, on behalf of the Dean of Student Affairs, will certify all candidates whose academic records indicate that they can satisfy degree requirements by the end of the semester for which they have applied. All applicants must satisfy all graduation requirements as specified by the Council for Private Universities.

Students are advised that their names on the American University of Kuwait degree diploma will be spelled exactly as they appear on the *Application for Graduation*.

While academic advisors and the Office of the Registrar continue to assist students with requirements for graduation, students are ultimately responsible for ensuring that they have met all degree requirements for graduation, including curriculum and cumulative GPA requirements.

### CONFERRAL OF DEGREES AND THE GRADUATION CEREMONY

The American University of Kuwait confers degrees at the end of the academic year. The Commencement exercises are held in June. Students who complete graduation requirements in the Fall or Spring semester of the academic year or the Summer semester immediately following the June Commencement may participate in the commencement exercise. Fall, Spring, and Summer graduates (of that Academic Year) who wish to participate in June commencement should notify the Office of the Registrar of their intention by completing the appropriate form and submitting it to the Office of the Registrar no later than the specified date as noted on the Registrar’s website.

The diploma will note the student’s degree. If the student pursues and has acquired two degrees, the student will receive two diplomas, listing one degree on each diploma. AUK degrees are as follows:

- Bachelor of Arts in Communication and Media
- Bachelor of Arts in English
- Bachelor of Arts in Graphic Design
- Bachelor of Arts in International Studies
- Bachelor of Arts in Social and Behavioral Sciences
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Economics
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Finance
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Management
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing
- Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Computer Science
- Bachelor of Science in Information Systems

The transcript or permanent record of the graduate is appropriately noted with the student’s degree, the date the degree was awarded, the Major or Majors (if appropriate), and the Minor or Minors (if appropriate).

Eligible students will be notified about applying for graduation, the degree audit, cap and gown information, and rehearsal information via e-mails and newsletters. Students should also consult the office of the Registrar website for information.

ADDITIONAL DIPLOMAS

Additional diplomas may be ordered through the Office of the Registrar. Students who request an additional copy of their diploma will be charged a KWD 10 fee per diploma.

STUDENT ACADEMIC RECORD

PERMANENT RECORD

Every student who registers at the University has a permanent record, maintained in the Office of the Registrar under the student’s AUK ID number. Students may access their academic records through their AUK Self-Service accounts: Academic Advisors and professional staff may access students’ academic records through the Banner database.

TRANSCRIPTS

Students may obtain unofficial transcripts of their own academic records through their AUK Self-Service account. Official AUK transcripts must be requested from the Office of the Registrar. Transcripts are released only upon the signed request of the student concerned and the payment of a fee. The University issues only complete transcripts and does not release any documents from the student file (e.g., copies of the non-AUK transcripts or other documents which may be part of the student’s file).

DISCLOSURE OF STUDENT RECORDS

Student records are considered confidential and are only released with express written permission of the student using the Disclosure Form available at the Student Success Center. Students wishing to access official records must present valid identification. Parent or guardians may receive limited information such as enrollment status, declared major and class standing.

Parents/guardians seeking additional information must make an appointment to meet with the Student Ombudsman and the student, who must have filled out the Disclosure Form mentioned
above. The Student Ombudsman will obtain the relevant information from the Instructor or staff member and will share the information with the concerned party. If family members request to meet with faculty, the Student Ombudsman will assist in making the arrangements through the office of the Dean of the College of Arts & Sciences.

UNIVERSITY HONORS AND AWARDS

DEAN’S HONOR LIST

The Dean's Honor List will be published at the end of each semester. To be placed on the Dean's Honor List for the semester, a student must:

- be registered for a minimum of 12 credit hours in graded courses numbered 100 or above;
- not be on probation and have no “I,” “W,” or “F” grades during the semester;
- have a 3.50 GPA or better;
- not have been subject to any disciplinary action within the University during the semester.

PRESIDENT'S HONOR ROLL

The President’s Honor Roll will be published at the end of each semester. To be placed on the President’s Honor Roll for the semester, a student must:

- be registered for a minimum of 12 credit hours in graded courses numbered 100 or above;
- not be on probation and have no “I,” “W,” or “F” grades during the semester;
- have 4.00 GPA;
- not have been subject to any disciplinary action within the University during the semester.

GRADUATION HONORS

The University grants Latin Honors at graduation. To be eligible for graduation honors, students must have completed a minimum of 60 credit hours required for their degree in residence at American University of Kuwait and have achieved the requisite cumulative GPA. These are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin Honors</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>GPA Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Summa cum laude</td>
<td>“With the greatest honor”</td>
<td>3.90 - 4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magna cum laude</td>
<td>“With high honor”</td>
<td>3.70 - 3.89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cum laude</td>
<td>“With honor”</td>
<td>3.50 - 3.69</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Latin Honors are listed on the Commencement Program, the student’s permanent record, and the diploma.

UNIVERSITY LIABILITY

The University has no liability if the student ignores the advice of Academic Advisors or fails to abide and comply by the regulations contained in the Catalog.
COLLEGE OF ARTS & SCIENCES

MISSION

VISION

GOALS

ACADEMIC DIVISIONS

UNIVERSITY DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

GENERAL EDUCATION

GENERAL EDUCATION LEARNING OUTCOMES

ADEQUATE ADVANCEMENT TOWARD THE MAJOR IN THE DEGREE PROGRAM

The General Education Requirement “D” Grade
Upper Level Courses

GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

INTERNSHIPS

Steps Students Take For Internship Application
Loyac Internship

DIVISION OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

Academic and Professional Skills Developed By the Degree Programs
Overview of Requirements for the Bachelor of Business Administration
Programs (Only ACCT, FINC, MGMT, MRKT)

Degree Programs in the Division of Business and Economics

Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) in Accounting (ACCT)
Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) in Finance (FINC)
Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) in Management (MGMT)
Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) in Marketing (MRKT)

• BBA 2009-2010 4-Year Plan
• Bachelor of Business Administration (B.B.A.) in Economics
  • Economics 2009-2010 4-Year Plan

Minors in the Division of Business and Economics
Division of Business Economics Internship Process and Assessment

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES AND ARTS

Degree Programs in the Division of Humanities and Arts

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in Communication and Media
  • Communication & Media 2009-2010 4-Year Plan

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in English
  • English 2009-2010 4-Year Plan

Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in Graphic Design
  • Graphic Design 4-Year Plan

Minors in the Division of Humanities and Arts
  • Advertising, Journalism, or Public Relations
  • Arabic
• Communication and Media
• English
• Graphic Design
• Visual-Performing Arts

Division of Humanities and Arts Internship Process and Assessment

DIVISION OF SCIENCES AND ENGINEERING
Degree Programs in the Division of Sciences and Engineering
Bachelor of Engineering (B.E.) in Computer Engineering
• Computer Engineering 2009-2010 4-Year Plan
Bachelor of Science (B.S.) in Computer Science
• Computer Science 2009-2010 4-Year Plan
Bachelor of Science (B.S.) in Information Systems
• Information Systems 2009-2010 4-Year Plan

Minors in the Division of Sciences & Engineering
• Computer Science
• Environmental Studies
• Information Systems
• Mathematics
• Natural Sciences (Biology, Chemistry, Physics)

Division of Sciences and Engineering Internship Process and Assessment

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES
Degree Programs in the Division of Social Sciences
Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in International Studies
• International Studies 2009-2010 4-Year Plan
Bachelor of Arts (B.A.) in Social and Behavioral Sciences
• Social and Behavioral Sciences 2009-2010 4-Year Plan

Gulf Studies Certificate Program

Minors in the Division of Social Sciences
• Gulf Studies
• History
• Human Resources
• International Studies
• Psychology

Division of Social Sciences Internship Process and Assessment

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS BY DISCIPLINE
Explanation of Course Descriptions
Glossary of Terms
Disciplines (Fields of Study)
COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

DEAN OF THE COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES
PROF. NIZAR HAMZEH

MISSION

The College of Arts and Sciences, under the mission of the University, is committed to cultivating lifelong learning that empowers men and women to pursue not only technical competency in professional fields, but also self-awareness, a sense of civic and moral responsibility, and breadth of vision in the tradition of Liberal Arts Education.

The College offers excellent undergraduate programs leading to Bachelor’s degrees (B.A., B.B.A., B.E., and B.S.). It expects to offer graduate education leading to Master’s degrees in selected fields in the future.

VISION

The vision of the College is to become the premier college offering professional and liberal arts education for students from Kuwait, the Gulf and the Middle East, excelling in teaching and providing high-quality research and service.

GOALS

The goals of the College of Arts and Sciences are:

- **Excellence in Education**: To provide excellent and fully accredited professional and liberal arts education for students. Students should receive an excellent education that offers a balance between the goals of liberal arts education and specialization in specific fields, either in a Major in the Arts and Sciences or through participation in the undergraduate program. The engagement of all its academic programs in achieving this goal is vital to the success of the College’s mission and vision.

- **Scholarly Research and Creative Work**: To promote a high quality faculty and student research environment. Quality research and creative work are encouraged and supported by the College and the University, for the purpose of maintaining high standards of education, attracting high quality faculty and developing students’ research skills.

- **Leadership and Integrity**: To foster within the University community the values of strong leadership, intellectual curiosity, ethical behavior, civic responsibility, mutual cooperation and social tolerance.

ACADEMIC DIVISIONS

The College of Arts and Sciences is administratively divided into four principal Academic Divisions:

- Business and Economics
- Humanities and Arts
- Sciences and Engineering
- Social Sciences
UNIVERSITY DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

The American University of Kuwait is committed to a liberal-arts model of education (including business), through which students are encouraged to take courses and participate in activities that go beyond their selected fields of study or Major. To cultivate this breadth of knowledge, the University requires of all students a foundational set of General Education requirements upon which students build their University education. The University offers a wide range of specializations in the Arts and Sciences as well as opportunities for second Degrees, Double Majors, Minors and electives in a variety of disciplines (fields of study). AUK believes in strengthening the student’s basic skills in writing and communication, logical reasoning, quantitative reasoning (through mathematics and statistics), and scientific reasoning. AUK’s solid liberal arts and sciences curriculum is designed to instill in students the passion for life-long learning, academic excellence, and a sense of professionalism and leadership qualities.

To graduate with a Bachelor’s degree (B.A., B.B.A., B.E., B.S.), students must complete a minimum of 120 credit hours. The minimum 120 credit hours needed for the degree programs are composed of the General Education requirements and all Degree Program or Major requirements. Any remaining credit hours out of the minimum 120 credits that a student may have after the completion of all requirements may be used to complete a Minor in another discipline (field of study) or for free electives, or both. Students are encouraged to complete a Minor either in a field related to their Degree Program or Major, or in any other area of their interest. The Degree Programs and the University General Education requirements are detailed in the following pages.

The College of Arts and Sciences at the American University of Kuwait offers the following degrees:

- Bachelor of Arts in Communication and Media
- Bachelor of Arts in English
- Bachelor of Arts in Graphic Design
- Bachelor of Arts in International Studies
- Bachelor of Arts in Social and Behavioral Sciences

- Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Economics
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Finance
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Management
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing

- Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Computer Science
- Bachelor of Science in Information Systems

GENERAL EDUCATION

The General Education requirements reflect AUK’s liberal arts philosophy, and constitute an important component of all the Bachelor Degree programs offered at AUK. Most of the General Education courses should be completed in the first two years of studying toward a Bachelor’s Degree. In addition, the English General Education requirements should be completed in the first year of the student’s course work.
MISSION STATEMENT FOR GENERAL EDUCATION

General Education at the American University of Kuwait offers students a broad interdisciplinary learning platform for the acquisition, application, integration, evaluation and production of knowledge, combined with intellectual and practical skills that render this knowledge useful. It provides the foundation upon which further academic and professional study is possible, and serves to create a student body that understands the interconnectedness of various academic disciplines. General Education marks the beginning of the student's journey toward civic responsibility, leadership, and propensity for life-long learning.

Students are to complete forty-five (45) General Education credit hours in the following areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COURSES</th>
<th>CREDIT HOURS</th>
<th>COURSE CODE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English Language Requirement</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>[E]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral Communication Requirement</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>[C]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic Language and Culture Requirement</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>Language: [A] Culture: [K]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Requirement</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>[M]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science and Information Systems Requirement</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>[T]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health and Wellness Requirement</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>[F]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essentials of Learning Requirement</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>[L]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities Requirement</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>[H]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences Requirement</td>
<td>(6)</td>
<td>[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sciences Requirement</td>
<td>(7)</td>
<td>[P]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each General Education requirement will be noted in the Course Description listings with a course code. This course code designates which area the course satisfies with regards to General Education requirements.

Grades earned in courses numbered 099 and below are not computed into the GPA, and the credit hours earned for these courses are not applied towards the total hours required for graduation.

GENERAL EDUCATION LEARNING OUTCOMES

Upon completion of the General Education requirements, the student will be able to:

1) Examine social, economic, political, cultural and scientific phenomena
2) Identify problems
3) Apply the principles of independent inquiry
4) Assess qualitative and quantitative information through inductive and deductive reasoning
5) Link theory and research, and formulate generalizations and/or recommendations
6) Communicate information and recommendations effectively

1) Examine social, economic, political, cultural and scientific phenomena:
AUK students and graduates will be keenly aware of their global surroundings and contribute positively to any society in which they live and work. With an increased awareness of their
environments enhanced by their intercultural knowledge, they will be able to understand societal interactions, human behavior, and the dynamics of human relationships. This understanding will guide them in making decisions that adhere to universal norms of moral and civic behavior.

2) Identify problems:
AUK students and graduates will be able to pose important intellectual and academic questions in the fields of arts and sciences, which is a foundational process upon which solutions are developed. They will be able to contribute towards developing a model of a problem-solving intellect at work.

3) Apply the principles of independent inquiry:
AUK students and graduates will be able to harness broad and deep knowledge acquired in discipline specific and interdisciplinary coursework. This knowledge will encourage engagement in unfettered and unhampered academic inquiry. They will be able to conduct research that aims at answering both the “what” and the “why” questions. They will be able to employ such an understanding in their professional, intellectual, public, and private lives.

4) Assess qualitative and quantitative information through inductive and deductive reasoning:
AUK students and graduates will be able to analyze patterns in any given data. They will be able to logically piece together processes and information. Through critical and analytical methods of inquiry, they will build the foundations for responsible decision-making.

5) Link theory and research, and formulate generalizations and/or recommendations:
Through linking theory and research, AUK students and graduates will be able to arrive at thoughtful generalizations. They will be able to make sound decisions and recommendations. They will be able to develop leadership skills important in recognizing areas of society requiring strengthening, and consequently spearhead societal reform.

6) Communicate information and recommendations effectively:
AUK students and graduates will be able to express a broad range of ideas in a variety of communication platforms in both written and verbal applications. They will be able to critique, defend, argue, and evaluate information in public and private forums to a range of audiences in English and Arabic.

ADEQUATE ADVANCEMENT TOWARD THE MAJOR IN THE DEGREE PROGRAM

After the student spends his/her first two years completing the General Education requirements, the student will be able to obtain the skill sets to be able to advance towards Degree Program or Major requirements. The student generally declares his/her Degree Program or Major after completion of the General Education Requirements, which normally is at the end of the second year (fourth semester). Students may not apply any General Education credit hours toward their first major and vice versa.

THE GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENT “D” GRADE

A student is considered to have passed a course when s/he receives a passing grade of “A”, “B”, “C”, or “P”. The grade of “D” may satisfy only free electives or the General Education Requirements under the following restrictions:

- A student must have declared his/her Major with the 2006 – 2007 Catalog onward
- The following General Education Requirements must be completed with a grade of “C” or better:
Students must receive at least a “C” in core courses required for their declared Major and/or Minor. Students must have a “C” average for all degree electives. All students must have a minimum of 2.00 GPA to graduate.

UPPER-LEVEL COURSES

Students admitted to AUK for Fall 2008 and later are required to complete a minimum of 40 hours upper-level (300 or 400 level) courses. A minimum of 21 hours of the upper-level courses should be completed in residence at AUK.

GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS

[E]: English Language Requirement (6 credit hours)
Students can satisfy the English Requirement with a grade of “C” (2.00 GPA) or better by taking the following two courses:

ENGL 101 Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing (3) [E]
This course should be completed by the end of the first year.

AND

ENGL 102 Writing and Information Literacy (3) [E]

[C]: Oral Communication Requirement (3 credit hours)
Students can satisfy the Oral Communication Requirement by taking the following course:

ENGL 108 Public Speaking (3) [C]

[A], [K]: Arabic Language and Culture Requirement (6 credit hours)

To fulfill the General Education Requirement for Arabic, the student must take 1 course (3 credit hours) in Arabic language or literature and 1 course (3 credit hours) on Arab culture or society. Those courses must be passed with a grade of “C” or better. The following are guidelines for fulfilling the Arabic Language and Culture Requirement:

[A]: Arabic Language Requirement
Students with an Arabic-speaking educational background should take the following course to satisfy the language/literature Arabic General Education Requirement:

ARAB 220 Readings in Arabic Heritage (3) [A]

Students with a non-Arabic speaking educational background (those who attended foreign schools) should take either one of the following courses to satisfy the language/literature Arabic General Education Requirement according to their proficiency level in Arabic:
ARAB 101  Arabic as a Second Language  (3) [A]

OR

ARAB 114  Arabic Basic Language Skills  (3) [A]

OR

ARAB 215  Arabic Composition  (3) [A]

Students whose proficiency level in Arabic is higher than the level of ARAB 110 are required to take any higher-number ARAB course. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested. Proficiency level is determined by an Arabic Placement Test or by Arabic Admission Placement.

[K] Arab Culture Requirement

ARAB 150  Human Development in the Arab World  (3) [K]

OR

ARAB 205  Survey of Arab-Islamic Civilization  (3) [K]

OR

Any course listed as satisfying the General Education Requirement for Arab Culture. (See course descriptions).

[M]: Mathematics Requirement (6 credit hours)

For some degree programs, specific MATH courses are required or may be prerequisites for Major courses. If the student knows what s/he wishes to major in, the student is encouraged to refer to his/her degree program in order to satisfy both a General Education requirement as well as a Major prerequisite. Students can take 2 of the following college-level mathematics or statistics courses:

MATH 101  Finite Mathematics  (3) [M]
MATH 102  Introduction to Modern Mathematics  (3) [M]
MATH 103  Mathematics for Business  (3) [M]
MATH 110  Pre-Calculus  (3) [M]
MATH 201  Calculus I  (3) [M]
MATH 203  Calculus II  (3) [M]
MATH 210  Differential Equations  (3) [M]
MATH 213  Discrete Mathematics  (3) [M]
STAT 201  Statistics  (3) [M]

[T]: Computer Science and Information Systems Requirement (3 credit hours)

To fulfill the CSIS General Education Requirement, students may take any 100-level CSIS [T] course.

[F]: Health and Wellness Requirement (1 credit hour)

To fulfill the Health and Wellness Requirement, students may take any HFIT [F] course.

[L]: Essentials of Learning Requirement (1 credit hour)

To fulfill the Essentials of Learning Requirement, students may take:

EDUC 100  Essentials of Learning  (1) [L]
Students who transfer 24 or more semester credit-hours with a grade of “C” or better from another institution will be allowed to waive the EDUC 100 course. However, the one credit must be made up in another area to satisfy degree credit hour requirements.

[H]: Humanities Requirement (6 credit hours)

Students can fulfill the Humanities Requirement by taking a total of six (6) credit hours from among the following areas:

- Arabic (ARAB) (150, 205, 220, 303, 304, 308, 312, 313, 400) [H]
- Art (ART) [H]
- Drama (DRAM) [H]
- English (ENGL) (200-level courses or above) [H]
- French (FRNC) [H]
- Music (MUSC) [H]
- Philosophy (PHIL) [H]
- Religion (RELG) [H]
- Spanish (SPAN) [H]

[S]: Social Sciences Requirement (6 credit hours)

Students can fulfill the Social Sciences Requirement by taking a total of six (6) credit hours from the following areas:

- History (HIST) [S]
- International Studies (INST) [S]
- Psychology (PSYC) [S]
- Political Science (PLSC) [S]
- Social and Behavioral Sciences (SBSA) [S]

[P]: Science Requirement (7 credit hours)

Students are required to take a total of seven (7) credit hours to fulfill the Science Requirement: One science course with a lab (4 credit hours) as well as one science course without a lab (3 credit hours). Students can take science courses from the following areas:

- Biology (BIOL) [P]
- Chemistry (CHEM) [P]
- Environmental Studies (ENVS) [P]
- Natural Sciences (NSCI) [P]
- Physics (PHYS) [P]

INTERNSHIPS

An internship is a supervised experience where the student is able to gain professional knowledge and training in an occupation, either working directly in the occupation or as an apprentice to an employee of the occupation. Students involved in internships, or “interns,” are not always working in a paid position.

Students may be interested in participating in an internship for reasons relating to the student’s Degree Program or Major. Some degree programs require an internship while for other degree programs participation is strongly recommended. Internships are graded on a Pass/No Pass basis.

The student interested in an internship must have satisfied the following prerequisites:

- The student must have declared his/her Degree Program or Major.
The student must be either a Junior (3rd year, at least 60 earned credit hours) or a Senior (4th year, at least 90 earned credit hours).

The student must be enrolled in a “470” (Internship) course while participating in the internship. Students must register for the 470 designation that is consistent with his/her Degree Program or Major. The following 470 courses are available for students to take: Accounting 470, Communication and Media 470, Computer Engineering 470, Computer Science and Information Systems 470, Economics 470, English 470, Finance 470, Graphic Design 470, International Studies 470, Management 470, Marketing 470, Psychology 470, and Social and Behavioral Sciences 470.

Enrollment in an internship course is restricted. Students must have permission from a faculty member who will serve as the internship supervisor to register for a 470 course designation. In most circumstances, the internship supervising faculty member is the student’s Faculty Advisor.

The student must have a minimum GPA of 2.0.

The student is limited to a maximum of 6 credit hours of internship. Only 3 credit hours may be applied toward any one Major if the Major requires an internship. If a student wishes to take another 3 credits of internship, the credits may be applied to another Degree Program, another Major, or towards a student’s free electives.

STEPS STUDENTS TAKE FOR INTERNSHIP APPLICATION

After the student has ensured that the AUK Internship prerequisites are satisfied, the student should follow the general steps for Internship:

(Each Division has distinct guidelines and steps for internships. The student is asked to consult each Division’s requirements located in the Degree Programs section of this catalog as well as in each Division’s documents, handbooks, and materials located in the Division Head’s office. Students are to consult with the specificities of their degree program and their Division.)

1) Students, with the support of the 470 instructor, identify appropriate internship opportunities that are related to his/her Major. The student will ensure that, during the application process, s/he has received approval from the 470 instructor to apply to various programs that are all required to be related to the student’s Degree Program or Major.

2) The student is responsible for following the internship application guidelines. The process may include formal application, interview, presentation or competency exam.

3) Once the internship site has been secured, the student and employing supervisor will determine the number of hours, responsibilities, expectations, and learning outcomes of the experience, and contact information. The student is responsible for articulating the information about the internship to the 470 instructor. Students must keep in mind the number of credits awarded for the successful completion of the internship are based upon the number of hours worked.

4) It is the responsibility of the student to obtain an internship contract from the company or organization where s/he interns. It should be signed by the 470 instructor and the employer supervisor.

5) It is expected that the employer supervisor create and send an assessment of the student’s progress to the 470 instructor.

6) The student should create or organize any reports, assessments, 470 instructor – employer supervisor meetings, projects, etc., relating to the internship as is required by his/her Degree Program or Major program and/or 470 instructor.
7) The final evaluation of the student is conducted by the “on-the-job” supervisor, who communicates his/her evaluation in writing to the student’s 470 instructor. The evaluation letter will be used by the 470 instructor in determining whether or not the student receives a passing grade.

8) If the student receives a “pass,” s/he will earn the following credit hours:

   Every 1 credit is equivalent to 40 or 42 work hours, thus:
   - 3 credit hours for successfully completing 120 or 126 hours of supervised work

9) All awarded credit hours are contingent upon the student being registered for the appropriate 470 internship course.

10) Some information about internships can also be found in the Student Success Center. The Student Success Center may also enhance the student’s chances of success by providing assistance, like mock interviews, interview assessments, or résumé critiques.

LOYAC INTERNSHIPS

AUK has signed an agreement with the Lothan Youth Achievement Center (LoYAC), a Kuwaiti institution that assists students with identification and placement into internships with recognized local organizations/companies. This program is only open for academic credit to AUK students who have met the Internship prerequisites stated above. The following are steps for participation in the LoYAC program:

1) The student must complete an application form located on the LoYAC website: http://www.loyac.org.

2) LoYAC will provide internship opportunities to registered AUK students who have filled out an internship application form. LoYAC will ensure that the internship opportunities provided to the AUK student corresponds to the student’s Degree Program or Major. The 470 instructor will verify that the internship opportunities provided to the AUK student corresponds to the student’s Degree Program or Major.

3) Once LoYAC guides the student to an internship opportunity at a certain establishment, the student must apply at the establishment itself by presenting his/her resume and undergoing the interview process.

4) If the student successfully obtains the internship, s/he will have an AUK 470 instructor as well as an employer supervisor at the establishment where s/he interns. The student will be responsible for informing the AUK 470 instructor of the successful obtainment of the internship and must communicate all necessary information about the internship to the 470 instructor. LoYAC will be supervising the internship and will be creating assessment reports on the AUK student.

5) It is the responsibility of the student to obtain an internship contract from the company or organization where s/he interns. It should be signed by the 470 instructor and the employer supervisor.

6) LoYAC will be responsible for conducting at least one assessment of the student during the student’s participation in the internship program and for communicating the assessment to the AUK 470 instructor.

7) The student should create or organize any reports, assessments, AUK 470 instructor – employer supervisor meetings, projects, etc., relating to the internship as is required by his/her Degree Program or Major program and/or 470 instructor.
8) The final evaluation of the student is conducted by the “on-the-job” supervisor, who communicates his/her evaluation via letter or personal communication to the student’s 470 instructor. The evaluation letter will be used by the 470 instructor in determining whether or not the student receives a passing grade.

9) If the student receives a “pass,” s/he will earn the following credit hours:

   **Every 1 credit is equivalent to 40 or 42 work hours, thus:**
   - 3 credit hours for successfully completing 120 or 126 hours of supervised work

10) All awarded credit hours are contingent upon the student being registered for the appropriate 470 internship course. If the student has not registered for the appropriate course and paid tuition for the course, the student may not be awarded credit hours.
MAJOR DEGREE PROGRAMS
The Division of Business and Economics oversees Bachelor of Business Administration programs with Majors in the following disciplines:

- Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Economics
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Finance
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Management
- Bachelor of Business Administration in Marketing

MINORS
The Division of Business and Economics oversees the following Minor programs:

- Accounting
- Economics
- Finance
- Management
- Marketing

DISCIPLINES (FIELDS OF STUDY)
The Division of Business and Economics includes the following disciplines:

- Accounting (ACCT)
- Business Ethics and Law (BEAL)
- Economics (ECON)
- Entrepreneurship (ENTR)
- Finance (FINC)
- Management (MGMT)
- Marketing (MRKT)

ACADEMIC AND PROFESSIONAL SKILLS DEVELOPED BY THE DEGREE PROGRAMS
The study of business administration and management provides students with concepts and skills useful for decision-making in public and private commercial organizations.

The undergraduate curriculum of the B.B.A. program at AUK covers accounting principles, economics principles, and functional areas of business administration including marketing, management, finance and accounting. The curriculum is also designed to develop the range of mathematical and computer skills needed in a business career.

While specializing provides specific skills, the liberal arts background will ensure broad academic experiences in the humanities, sciences, arts, and social sciences that teach students to think critically, analyze problems, reach creative solutions, and communicate clearly.

The approach is towards analytical problem-solving and business-related case studies. The social and leadership opportunities at AUK encourage students to develop the ability to deal effectively with people, to learn and practice organizational and management skills, and to develop their potential for leadership in their careers and their communities.
An excellent way to prepare for a career is to supplement academic education with on-the-job experience. The B.B.A. program at AUK is designed with that purpose in mind. Students pursuing a Business Administration degree are required to participate in an internship for a minimum of ten weeks, where student interns learn how to apply their business knowledge. AUK helps students find a position that suits their needs and skills. National and international opportunities for internships are available. Internships give students insights into practical business experience, more confidence in job interviewing, and an opportunity that could lead to further career opportunities.

The skills gained through the B.B.A. program are transferable to many career fields, but they are particularly appropriate for students who wish to start their careers in business administration. This unique program partners special training with the flexibility, adaptability and creativity necessary for growth and job satisfaction in our rapidly changing global society.

Careers in business are varied but the following is a list of possibilities:

- Accounting: Controllership, Management Information Systems, Strategic Planning, Cash Management
- Finance: Banking, Portfolio Management, Investment Analysis, Financial Analysis, Currency Exchange
- Management: Private Enterprise, Manufacturing, Product Assembly Operations, Real Estate, Government
- Marketing: Wholesale and Retail, Consumer Product, Public Relations, Regional and International Marketing

OVERVIEW OF REQUIREMENTS FOR THE BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION PROGRAMS (ONLY ACCT, FINC, MGMT, MRKT)

Division Head: Dr. Mohsen Bagnied
Program E-mail: Business@auk.edu.kw

ADMISSION TO THE PROGRAM:
A cumulative GPA of 2.25 upon declaration of the Major.

UNIVERSITY DEGREE REQUIREMENTS (120 CREDIT HOURS):
To receive a Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting, Finance, Management, or Marketing, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:

- General Education Requirements (45)
- Business Administration Core Courses (34)
- Internship (3)
- Specialty Program Requirements (18)
- Electives (17-20)

GENERAL EDUCATION REQUIREMENTS:
Students who plan on a B.B.A. degree are advised that they need to complete the following General Education Requirements. These courses are prerequisites for many Business courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
<td>Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing</td>
<td>[E] (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 102</td>
<td>Writing and Information Literacy</td>
<td>[E] (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 103</td>
<td>Mathematics for Business</td>
<td>[M] (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 201</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 201</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>[M] (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: MATH 201 (Calculus I) is recommended for the B.B.A. in Finance as a number of advanced Finance courses may require MATH 201 as a prerequisite.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION CORE COURSES (34 CREDIT HOURS):
All B.B.A. students must complete the following core courses:

ECON 200  Principles of Microeconomics  (3)
ECON 201  Principles of Macroeconomics  (3)
ACCT 201  Principles of Financial Accounting  (4)
ACCT 205  Managerial Accounting  (3)
ENGL 305  Professional Writing and Communication  (3)
FINC 332  Financial Management  (3)
MGMT 210  Research Methods for Business  (3)
MGMT 321  International Business Management  (3)
MGMT 345  Business Operations  (3)
MRKT 200  Principles of Marketing  (3)

AND

BEAL 401  Legal Issues in Business  (3)

OR

BEAL 403  Corporate Governance  (3)

INTERNSHIP (3 CREDIT HOURS):

Program Lead: Dr. Athmar Al-Salem

All students must participate in an Internship Program for each B.B.A. Major. The Internship Program provides students with an opportunity to demonstrate their capacity for leadership, teamwork, and business activity in the context of work experience. Each Major requires a separate internship (Accounting: ACCT 470; Economics ECON 470; Finance: FINC 470; Management: MGMT 470; Marketing: MRKT 470). Internships are completed in the Junior or Senior year and while in residency at AUK.

Students are limited to one Internship per semester. Each Internship is worth three credit hours. Students may apply one 3 credit hour Internship towards one Major. B.B.A. Majors must have at least Junior class standing and a minimum GPA of 2.25. Internships are graded “Pass” or “No Pass.” Students electing to take 6 credit hours of internship should note that a 470 internship course may not be used to substitute for a required course in General Education, the Business Administration Core, the Specialty Program Requirements, or a Minor.

Students undertaking a second B.B.A. major and therefore electing to take two 3 credit hour Internships (one for each major) are required to register for two separate 3 credit hour Internships. The requirement will ensure that internships provide experience that complements the different disciplines associated with the first and second B.B.A. Major. Students should consult with their Academic Advisor.

The Division’s Internship Handbook provides extensive details of the Internship process, requirements, and methods of assessment. Information on the process and assessment of internships offered by the Division of Business and Economics is also located at the end of the “Division of Business and Economics” section of the Catalog.

SPECIALTY PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS (18 CREDIT HOURS):

Students may select to pursue the Bachelor of Business Administration degree in: Accounting,
Economics, Finance, Management, or Marketing. Students who choose to pursue one of these Majors must follow the specified guidelines for completing the Business Administration Core Requirements (applicable to Accounting, Finance, Management, and Marketing) and the requisite 18 credit hours in the degree program of choice (Accounting, Finance, Management, and Marketing). Students Majoring in Economics must complete all required courses within the program. Courses in the B.B.A. program are listed at the Junior (300 level) and Senior level (400 level) with the following prefix designations: **ACCT, BEAL, ECON, ENTR, FINC, MGMT, and MRKT.**

Students must also choose in consultation with their Academic Advisor 2 courses (6 credit hours) at the Junior (300 level) or Senior (400 level) from among the business administration, economics, and management electives.

Also, note that for all 400 level courses, “Senior Standing” is required for enrollment.

**ELECTIVES (20 CREDIT HOURS):**

Students are allowed 20 credit hours to complete the 120 credit hour requirement for graduation. B.B.A. students are strongly advised to consult with their Academic Advisor for the best course choices.
DEGREE PROGRAMS IN THE DIVISION OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IN ACCOUNTING (ACCT)

Program Lead: Prof. John Russell  Program E-mail: Business@auk.edu.kw

ACCOUNTING PROGRAM LEARNING OUTCOMES:
Upon completion of the AUK Major in Accounting, the student will be able to:

- Design reporting systems and critically assess the validity of financial transactions when employing an accounting information system.

- Acquire the analytical skills of cost determination (traditional and ABC), income and expense analysis, and long range capital and operational strategic planning.

- Professionally present reports of financial information.

- Display the understanding of basic technical skills such as double-entry and other generally accepted accounting principles and international standards of auditing.

- Reveal awareness of cultural differences in business environments and in accounting practices relative to domestic practice.

- Exhibit ethical commitment needed to ensure their work meets the highest standards of integrity, independence, and objectivity.

Students must complete the following 4 courses (12 credit hours):

ACCT 301 Intermediate Accounting I (3)
AND
ACCT 305 Intermediate Accounting II (3)
AND
ACCT 413 Accounting Capstone: Auditing (3)
AND
ACCT 401 Advanced Managerial Accounting (3)
OR
ACCT 405 Advanced Financial Accounting (3)

Students must also choose in consultation with their Academic Advisor 2 courses (6 credit hours), 300-level or above, from among the business administration and management electives.

Business administration electives include courses with the following prefix designations: ACCT, BEAL, ECON, ENTR, FING, MGMT, and MRKT.

The Accounting Internship course has the designation ACCT 470. Information on the process and assessment of internships offered by the Division of Business and Economics is located at the end of the “Division of Business and Economics” section of the Catalog.
FINANCE PROGRAM LEARNING OUTCOMES:
Upon completion of the AUK Major in Finance, the student will be able to:

- Present financial data with supporting justification for the data and employ an accounting information system.
- Acquire the analytical skills of cost determination (Western and Islamic) for a broad range of financial instruments, tranches, and documentary credits.
- Professionally present reports justifying premiums, discounts, and application of the time value of money to financial information.
- Demonstrate the understanding of basic technical skills such as the application of calculus and mathematical solutions to critical financial calculations.
- Demonstrate awareness of cultural differences in finance environments and in practices relative to domestic practice.
- Apply ethical reasoning and teambuilding practices in financial analysis and projection.

Students must complete the following 4 courses (12 credit hours):

- FINC 341 Corporate Finance (3)
- FINC 345 Investment and Securities Analysis (3)
- FINC 355 Financial Markets and Institutions in Kuwait and the Gulf (3)
- FINC 413 Finance Capstone: Financial Markets and Institutions (3)

Students must also choose in consultation with their Academic Advisor 2 courses (6 credit hours), 300-level or above, from among the business administration and management electives.

Business administration electives include courses with the following prefix designations: ACCT, BEAL, ECON, ENTR, FINC, MGMT and MRKT.

Students interested in Majoring in Finance (undeclared students) are strongly encouraged to take STAT 202, Statistics for Business.

The Finance Internship course has the designation FINC 470. Information on the process and assessment of internships offered by the Division of Business and Economics is located at the end of the “Division of Business and Economics” section of the Catalog.
BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IN MANAGEMENT (MGMT)

Program Lead: Dr. Mourad Dakhli  Program E-mail: Business@auk.edu.kw

MANAGEMENT PROGRAM LEARNING OUTCOMES:

Upon completion of the AUK Major in Management, the student will be able to:

- Create an application of management reporting systems and critically assess the performance employing management information systems.

- Acquire the analytical skills for the evaluation of an organizational strategic plan compared with actual results and provide solutions to problems arising.

- Demonstrate the ability to communicate and ensure internal controls are professionally implemented and provide assurance for users of financial statements.

- Demonstrate the understanding of basic technical skills such as the application of variance, ratio, and comparative entity analysis in order to control activity and protect corporate assets.

- Demonstrate awareness of cultural differences in business environments and in practices relative to domestic practice.

- Apply ethical reasoning and teambuilding practices in business management.

Students must complete the following 4 courses (12 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 201</td>
<td>Principles of Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 301</td>
<td>Leading and Managing Organizational Change</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 333</td>
<td>Organizational Behavior</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 413</td>
<td>Management Strategy and International Affairs</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students must also choose in consultation with their Academic Advisor 2 courses (6 credit hours), 300-level or above, from among the business administration and management electives.

Business administration electives include courses with the following prefix designations: ACCT, BEAL, ECON, ENTR, FINC, MGMT, and MRKT.

The Management Internship course has the designation MGMT 470. Information on the process and assessment of internships offered by the Division of Business and Economics is located at the end of the “Division of Business and Economics” section of the Catalog.
BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION IN MARKETING (MRKT)

Program Lead: Dr. Mohsen Bagnied  Program E-mail: Business@auk.edu.kw

MARKETING PROGRAM LEARNING OUTCOMES:
Upon completion of the AUK Major in Marketing, the student will be able to:

- Critically assess the target market for product and planning acquisition of planned target market share.
- Acquire the analytical skills for survey analysis to examine the make-up of merchandise and manufacturing markets.
- Professionally present analysis of market potential and communicate unique product attributes.
- Demonstrate the understanding of basic technical skills such as market research survey and assessment techniques and comparative analysis of product markets.
- Demonstrate awareness of cultural differences in the product market and in practices relative to domestic markets.
- Apply ethical reasoning and teambuilding practices in marketing goods and services.

Students must complete the following 4 courses (12 credit hours):

MRKT 329  International Marketing (3)
MRKT 355  Promotion and Advertising (3)
MRKT 401  Marketing Research (3)
MRKT 413  Marketing Strategy (3)

Students must also choose in consultation with their Academic Advisor 2 courses (6 credit hours), 300-level or above, from among the business administration and management electives.

Business administration electives include courses with the following prefix designations: ACCT, BEAL, ECON, ENTR, FINC, MGMT, and MRKT.

The Marketing Internship course has the designation MRKT 470. Information on the process and assessment of internships offered by the Division of Business and Economics is located at the end of the “Division of Business and Economics” section of the Catalog.
# B.B.A. 2009-2010 4-YEAR PLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Courses Required to Graduate</th>
<th>ACCT</th>
<th>FINC</th>
<th>MGMT</th>
<th>MRKT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spr</td>
<td>Fall</td>
<td>Spr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen. Ed. Requirements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English [E]</td>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 102</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral [C]</td>
<td>ENGL 108</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic [A]</td>
<td>ARAB</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic Culture</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math [M]</td>
<td>MATH 103</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS [T]</td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health [F]</td>
<td>HFIT</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning [L]</td>
<td>EDUC 100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities [H]</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences [S]</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sciences [P]</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total Credit Hours:** 45
### B.B.A. Business Core

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hrs</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 201</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 205</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MRKT 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 210</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 321</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 332</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 345</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BEAL 401/403</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 34

### B.B.A. Program Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hrs</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 401/5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCT 413</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Related Reqs: (300 level or above)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hrs</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 18

### Internship

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Credit Hrs</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>[3-6 Credit Hrs]</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total: 3
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Electives</th>
<th>Cedit Hrs</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
<th>Fall</th>
<th>Spr</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 201 (Required Pre-Requisite)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special Req: Minimum 40 Cr Hrs @ 300</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GPA**

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENT**

Above 2.00

120
ECONOMICS (ECON)

The Division also oversees the Bachelor of Business Administration in Economics.

Academic and Professional skills developed by the Degree Program

Economics is the science of making choices when resources are scarce. These choices are made by individuals who act through numerous social institutions such as families, business firms, financial institutions, governments, labor unions, trade associations, and charities. Economics applies a rigorous method for analyzing choices-constrained maximization-to investigate how these institutions make decisions to purchase, produce, and trade resources and goods that satisfy human needs and desires. The Economics Degree program at AUK provides the student with the comprehensive study of domestic and international economics. The student will learn the principles of economics, the theories and methods of economic analysis, the nature of international economic activity, the character of regional Arab economics and the economics of oil and energy. In this Program, students will also examine economic issues including labor, trade, finance and investment.

Graduates with a Bachelor of Business Administration in Economics are often sought after by banks, businesses, international corporations, government agencies and non-government organizations. In addition, the degree program in economics at AUK will provide the student with a solid foundation to continue graduate work in economics. Furthermore, the study of economics is a very useful adjunct to the study of management and business administration and other social sciences, including anthropology, political science, and sociology and is helpful for students intending to pursue graduate programs in business, law, accounting, finance and public administration.

BACHELOR OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION (B.B.A.) IN ECONOMICS

Program Lead: Dr. Ebrahim Merza  Program E-mail: Business@auk.edu.kw

Economics Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the AUK degree in Economics, the student will be able to:

- Critically assess the target economic market by utilizing the skills learned in microeconomics and macroeconomics, such as being able to determine the biological and physical impact variables on economies, identify correlative factors within the market, and distinguish empirical statistical data findings from normative results.

- Acquire analytical skills such as comparative advantage and exchange to identify efficient market resource allocation as well as acquire the ability to determine the opportunity cost of alternatives and to compare static data analyses.

- Professionally present an interpretation and analyses of economic data and markets.

- Demonstrate the understanding of basic technical skills when organizing and analyzing statistical data and presenting visual information.

Admission to the Program:

- Students should apply and be approved for formal admission into the degree program (or Major) by the second semester of the sophomore or second year.
- Students must have a minimum 2.00 GPA.
- Students must have completed STAT 201 with a grade of “C” or better.
University Degree Requirements (120 credit hours)
To receive a Bachelor of Business Administration in Economics, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:

- General Education Requirements (45)
- Core Requirements (36)
- Economics Electives (15)
- Free Electives (24)

General Education Requirements (45 credit hours)
Students who plan on a B.B.A. degree in Economics are advised that they need to complete the following General Education Requirements courses. These courses are prerequisites for many Economics courses and must be completed with a grade of “C” or better.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 102</td>
<td>Writing and Information Literacy</td>
<td>[E]</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 103</td>
<td>Math for Business</td>
<td>[M]</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 201</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>[M]</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 201</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td></td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Economics Core Requirements (36 credit hours)
Students must take the following 12 Core Courses (36 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 200</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 300</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 301</td>
<td>Intermediate Macroeconomics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 304</td>
<td>Economics of Labor</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 305</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 351</td>
<td>Money and Banking</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 405</td>
<td>Comparative Economic Systems</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 409</td>
<td>Economic Development</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 452</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 470*</td>
<td>Internship in Economics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 485</td>
<td>Seminar in Economics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Information on internship assessment for internships offered by the Division of Business and Economics is also located at the end of the “Division of Business and Economics” section of the Catalog.

Economics Electives (15 credit hours)
Students are encouraged to choose in consultation with their Academic Advisor 5 courses (15 credit hours) from the following areas: SBSA, ENTR, FINC, HIST, PLSC and others that may fit the student career objectives if approved by the advisor.

Free Electives (24 credit hours)
Choose 8 courses (24 credit hours) in consultation with the Academic Advisor.

Students interested in Majoring in Economics (undeclared students) are strongly encouraged to take STAT 202, Statistics for Business.
### General Education Requirements:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English [E]</td>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL 102</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oral [C]</td>
<td>ENGL 108</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic Lang [A]</td>
<td>ARAB</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arab Culture [K]</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math [M]</td>
<td>MATH 103</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS [T]</td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health [F]</td>
<td>HFIT 101</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning [L]</td>
<td>EDUC 100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities [H]</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Science [S]</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science [P]</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total Hrs: 45
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 301</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 304</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 305</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 351</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 405</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 409</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 452</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 470</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 485</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BA Economics Core**

**Economics Electives**

*Select from SBSA, ENTR, FINC, HIST, PLSC, & all B&E Division courses at the 300 level or above*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hrs</th>
<th>Spring</th>
<th>Fall</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Free Electives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Hrs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Special Req:** Min 40  
Cr Hrs @ 300

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>GPA</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**GRADUATION REQUIREMENT**

| Above 2.0 | 120 |
MINORS IN THE DIVISION OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

Students may elect to complement their Major with a Minor, defined as specialization in a discipline (field of study) outside their chosen Major.

The Division oversees the following Minors:
- Accounting
- Economics
- Finance
- Management
- Marketing

The Minors in Accounting, Finance, Management, and Marketing are designed for students already Majoring within the B.B.A. degree. For example, a student can complete their B.B.A. in Accounting with a Minor or Minors that provide specializations(s) in one or more of the following disciplines: Finance, Management, Marketing, or Economics. Students receiving a B.A., B.E., or B.S. degree may not Minor in these four areas.

The Minor in Economics is designed for students Majoring in any degree program (B.A., B.B.A., B.E., or B.S.). It is not designated for students taking the B.B.A. in Economics.

General Requirements for a Minor
Students wishing to complete a Minor must complete a minimum 18 credit hours.

No more than 9 credit hours in the student’s Major or another Minor, may be counted toward a Minor. Internship credits may not be used to substitute for courses comprising the requisite minimum 18 credit hours in a Minor program.

Requirements for a Minor in Accounting, Finance, Management, or Marketing
Students choosing to add a Minor in Accounting, Finance, Management, or Marketing should consult Program Leads in the appropriate discipline (field of study):
- Accounting: Prof. John Russell
- Finance: Dr. Ralph Palliam
- Management: Dr. Mourad Dakhli
- Marketing: Dr. Mohsen Bagnied

However, a partial indication of the Minor requirements may be gained from the Catalog by reviewing courses listed under the 18 hours of program requirements in the appropriate discipline. For the Division of Business and Economics, these 18 credit hours are comprised of 4 compulsory courses (12 credit hours) plus 2 courses (6 credit hours), 300-level or above, from among the business administration and management electives chosen in consultation with the student’s Academic Advisor and Program Lead.

Specific details of the course requirements for the Minor in Economics respectively are given below.
MINOR IN ECONOMICS (18 CREDIT HOURS)

**Program Lead:** Dr. Ebrahim Merza

Students must complete 6 courses (18 credit hours) for the Minor.

The following 2 courses (6 credit hours) are core courses for the Economics Minor:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 200</td>
<td>Principles of Microeconomics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 201</td>
<td>Principles of Macroeconomics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition, students must choose in consultation with their Academic Advisor 4 courses (12 credit hours) from among the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON 300</td>
<td>Intermediate Microeconomics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 301</td>
<td>Intermediate Macroeconomics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 304</td>
<td>Economics of Labor</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 305</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 351</td>
<td>Money and Banking</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 405</td>
<td>Comparative Economic Systems</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 409</td>
<td>Economic Development</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 452</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 470</td>
<td>Internship in Economics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON 485</td>
<td>Seminar in Economics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Up to 2 non-economic courses (e.g. HIST, PLSC, MGMT) can be taken instead of 2 from the above in consultation with the student’s Academic Advisor.

DIVISION OF BUSINESS & ECONOMICS INTERNSHIP PROCESS AND ASSESSMENT

The Internship process and assessment is completed in the following stages:

*Program Discussion:* Potential Interns (Juniors or Seniors pursuing a Degree Program within the Division) are advised on the nature and purpose of an internship. The essential point is that they learn that there is a significant difference between the theory they learn in the classroom and the practice they will encounter during their internship.

*Internship Handbook:* The student is asked to read through the Internship Handbook. They are asked to ask questions and confirm that they understand the process of the internship. At this stage they will also complete the Permission to Enroll form which registers the student for an internship.

*Internship Contract Signed:* The next stage is to have a meeting with the organization which has agreed to provide the internship. At this meeting the nature of the internship is discussed and the student, the off-campus supervisor, and the internship 470 instructor all sign the form.

At this meeting special details of the internship are agreed in the format of a contract between the three parties.

*Visit to Place of Work:* At the time of the contract signing, or at a time near to this meeting, the 470 instructor visits the place of work where the student is going to be working and checks that the environment is suitable and that the nature of the work and the place of work go together.
Contact Off-campus Supervisor: Contact is established between the Off-campus supervisor and the 470 instructor to ensure that if any problems arise during the internship there is a clear understanding of the roles each party will play in making sure that the student has a quality learning experience.

Weekly Email Reports from Intern: During the period of the internship, interns are expected to email the 470 instructor at least once a week to report on progress and activity. Students are expected to record their activities so that they can later review what activities have occupied their time during the internship.

Mid-Term Assessment of the Intern: is initially made by the Off-campus supervisor and this leads to the 470 instructor submitting a Midterm grade. Note that grades for internship are on a Pass/No Pass basis.

Intern's Internship Final Report: At the end of an intern’s period of work the intern is required to present a Report of Activity. This report is to record the activities that the student has completed. The student submits the report.

Once the report is submitted, it is reviewed by the 470 instructor. Additions may be requested during an interview and discussion with the student.

Final Assessment: The final assessment begins with a final assessment by the Off-campus Supervisor. This is submitted by the Off-campus supervisor.

The 470 instructor then confirms the Off-campus supervisor's assessment. The 470 instructor will then submit a final grade.

Overall Assessment: The most auspicious evaluation and assessment of the student comes when, as often happens, the student is either encouraged to return to the company where the internship is held or even as in fewer cases when the students is offered immediate employment.

The most important assessment for the student is his/her understanding of the differences in the work day between the tasks and deadlines in the academic environment and the routine of tasks and deadlines in the work environment.
DIVISION OF HUMANITIES AND ARTS

DIVISION HEAD: DR. CRAIG LOOMIS
MISSION STATEMENT

As a keystone of the liberal arts experience, the Humanities and Arts Division emphasizes expressive and logical communication and analysis. Division students examine, interpret, and evaluate achievements and patterns of world traditions. They engage in creative processes and critical inquiry to gain a fuller understanding of themselves and an appreciation of the ways in which humans shape and are shaped by cultural circumstances.

MAJOR DEGREE PROGRAMS

The Division of Humanities and Arts oversees Bachelor of Arts programs with Majors in the following academic disciplines:

- Bachelor of Arts in Communication and Media
- Bachelor of Arts in English
- Bachelor of Arts in Graphic Design

MINORS

The Division of Humanities and Arts oversees the following Minor programs:

- Arabic
- Advertising
- Communication
- English
- Graphic Design
- Journalism
- Public Relations
- Visual-Performing Arts

DISCIPLINES (FIELDS OF STUDY)

The Division of Humanities and Arts includes the following disciplines (fields of study):

- Art (ART)
- Arabic (ARAB)
- Communication and Media (COMM)
- Drama (DRAM)
- Education (EDUC)
- English (ENGL)
- French (FRNC)
- Graphic Design (GDES)
- Music (MUSC)
- Philosophy (PHIL)
- Religion (RELG)
- Spanish (SPAN)
- Translation (TRAN)
COMMUNICATION AND MEDIA (COMM)

The American University of Kuwait Communication and Media program allows students to explore different communication theories that try to explain how, why, when, what, and where humans, of diverse cultural and ethnic backgrounds, communicate differently and similarly. Overall, the Communication and Media program teaches students skills in critical thinking and analysis, writing, and public speaking.

To accomplish this, the AUK Communication and Media program employs a flexible approach that allows students to become a communication generalist. The student is exposed to various fields of Communication and Media, such as advertising, journalism, and public relations. Laboratory courses sharpen students’ skills, while lecture courses enable students to view the profession from a variety of perspectives.

Classes are taught in state-of-the-art computer labs in a fully digital environment. The networked labs are equipped with the latest software and served by in-house servers and databases. Separate Mac and PC labs designed for video editing, graphics, photo-journalism and multimedia are each equipped with appropriate film and flatbed scanners, CD and DVD drives and burners, DV decks and printers.

Communication and Media graduates can embark upon rewarding and prosperous careers in fields such as government, advertising management, marketing communications, mediation, public affairs, public policy, media policy and regulation, speech writing, print or electronic reporting, editing, media planning, promotions, public relations, and media sales.

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN COMMUNICATION AND MEDIA
Program Lead: Dr. Ildiko Kaposi           Program E-mail: COMM@auk.edu.kw

Communication and Media Learning Outcomes:
Upon completion of the AUK Major in Communication and Media, the student will:

- Examine the manner in which communication impacts social process
- Recognize the manner in which communication is influenced by and influences political, cultural and economic dynamics
- Demonstrate appropriate knowledge and use of communication theory and research principles
- Apply appropriate technology in the development and dissemination of media messages
- Develop effective communication practices based on ethical principles
- Design media messages for diverse target audiences

Admission to the Program:
- Students wishing to Major in Communication and Media should apply for Major declaration by the end of their sophomore year.
- Cumulative GPA of 2.0 or better.
- Grade of “C” or better in ENGL 101 and in ENGL 102.
University Degree Requirements (120 credit hours)
To receive a Bachelor of Arts in Communication and Media, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:

- General Education Requirements (45)
- Communication Core Courses (27)
- Communication Area Courses (18)
- Communication Electives (9)
- Free Electives (21)
- A grade of “C” or better in all courses required for the Major.

Communication and Media Core Requirements (27 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Mass Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 110</td>
<td>Introduction to Digital Media Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 201</td>
<td>Principles of Journalism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 205</td>
<td>Writing for Mass Media</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 210</td>
<td>Research Methods in Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 225</td>
<td>Theories of Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 230</td>
<td>Principles of Advertising</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 240</td>
<td>Principles of Public Relations</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 470*</td>
<td>Internship in Communication</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Information on internship assessment for internships offered by the Division of Humanities and Arts is also located at the end of the “Division of Humanities and Arts” section of the Catalog.

Communication Area Courses (18 credit hours)
Students are to complete each course in each area.

Advertising courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 455</td>
<td>Advertising Media Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 460</td>
<td>Advertising Campaigns</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Journalism courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 310</td>
<td>Broadcast Journalism</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 312</td>
<td>News Reporting and Editing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Public Relations courses:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM 360</td>
<td>Public Relations Writing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM 402</td>
<td>PR Campaigns</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Communication Electives (9 credit hours)
Students are to complete three additional COMM or GDES courses (9 credit hours) of their choice in consultation with their Academic Advisor. At least two of these three courses must be a 300-level course or higher.

Free Electives (21 credit hours)
Students may take 21 credit hours of free electives.
## COMMUNICATION AND MEDIA 2009-2010 4-YEAR PLAN

### Year 1 Semester-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Introduction to Mass Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 1 Semester-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>Writing and Information Literacy</td>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>Introduction to Digital Media Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 2 Semester-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>Principles of Journalism</td>
<td>COMM 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>Principles of Advertising</td>
<td>COMM 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>Principles of Public Relations</td>
<td>COMM 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 2 Semester-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>Writing for Mass Media</td>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>Research Methods in Communication</td>
<td>COMM 101 &amp; STAT 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>225</td>
<td>Theories of Communication</td>
<td>ENGL 101 &amp; COMM 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 3 Semester-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>Broadcast Journalism</td>
<td>COMM 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>312</td>
<td>News Reporting and Editing</td>
<td>COMM 201 or COMM 205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Prerequisite/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>Public Relations Writing</td>
<td>COMM 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 3 Semester-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>402</td>
<td>PR Campaigns</td>
<td>COMM 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>460</td>
<td>Advertising Campaigns</td>
<td>COMM 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM/GDES</td>
<td></td>
<td>Additional Course in COMM or GDES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 4 Semester-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>455</td>
<td>Advertising Media Planning</td>
<td>COMM 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM/GDES</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Additional Course in COMM or GDES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 4 Semester-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>COMM</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>Internship in Communication</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COMM/GDES</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Additional Course in COMM or GDES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGLISH (ENGL)

In keeping with the liberal arts tradition, the mission of the English Program is to provide AUK students with the ability to use English language effectively so that they can think creatively and critically, cultivate a lifelong process of inquiry, and can reach their full potentials as individuals and as productive citizens. Through the development of students’ cultural awareness and information literacy, the program prepares students for the increasingly complex challenges of the 21st century.

For students Majoring or Minoring in English, the program provides a sound foundation in the structure of the English language and its literary traditions; it also educates students in the exploration of the relationships of language and literature to the individual and society, and to history and politics. The program also provides a broad range of American, British, and world literature carefully selected by the faculty to include work by women and men of diverse backgrounds and in a variety of literary forms and periods.

Thus, students’ command of written language, their ability to analyze concepts, and their broad understanding of human nature and social realities may give them a competitive advantage in the pursuit of careers in a variety of fields, including education, media, business, and civil service or, with appropriate graduate work, in professions such as law and higher education.

BACHELOR OF ARTS IN ENGLISH

Program Lead: Dr. Kathryn Kleypas  Program E-mail: English@auk.edu.kw

English Learning Outcomes:
Upon completion of the AUK Major in English, the student will be able to:

- Recognize a wide range of literary works of world cultures, sub-cultures and minority groups
- Compare and contrast texts produced in different periods and genres
- Identify and discuss representative authors, works and movements
- Analyze cultural and literary texts using theory
- Develop independent thought and judgment to carry out research projects
- Develop and communicate ideas clearly in writing
- Evaluate cultural and literary texts within socio-political, historical and economic contexts

English Majors begin their coursework with surveys of Western Literature and World Literatures in English and then advance to courses that focus on particular motifs, genres, critical approaches, time periods, authors or countries.

Admission to the Program:
Formal admission to the Major requires a cumulative grade point average GPA of 2.00.

University Degree Requirements (120 credit hours)
To receive a Bachelor of Arts in English, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:

- General Education Requirements (45)
- English Core Requirements (18)
- English Electives (27)
- Free Electives (30)
English Core Requirements (18 credit hours)
Students must complete the following 6 courses (18 credit hours):

ENGL 201 Foundations of Western Literature I (3)
ENGL 203 Foundations of Western Literature II (3)
ENGL 211 World Literatures in English I (3)
ENGL 212 World Literatures in English II (3)
ENGL 300 History of the English Language (3)
ENGL 415 Literary Theory and Criticism (3)

English Electives (27 credit hours)
In consultation with their Academic Advisor, students must take 9 courses (27 credit hours) from any remaining ENGL 300 or 400 level courses, or ENGL 207.

Free Electives (30 credit hours)
Choose 10 courses (30 credit hours) in consultation with the Academic Advisor.

NOTE: ENGL 485, Senior Thesis (3 credit hours), applies as an English Elective. Upon successful defense of a thesis, students who select this option may have “Honor Thesis” reflected on their transcript.

NOTE: Information on internship assessment for internships offered by the Division of Humanities and Arts is also located at the end of the “Division of Humanities and Arts” section of the Catalog.
# ENGLISH 2009-2010 4-YEAR PLAN

## Year 1
### Semester-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing</td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Year 1
### Semester-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>Writing and Information Literacy</td>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Year 2
### Semester-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>Foundations of Western Literature I</td>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engl. Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>English Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Year 2
### Semester-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>Foundations of Western Literature II</td>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engl. Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>English Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Year 3
### Semester-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>211</td>
<td>World Literatures in English I</td>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engl. Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>English Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 4</td>
<td>Semester-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Prerequisite/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>History of the English Language</td>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engl.</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>English Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engl.</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>Upper Level English Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>415</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engl.</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Engl.</td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GRAPHIC DESIGN (GDES)

The Graphic Design (GDES) degree program offers students the opportunity to pursue a degree emphasizing a balance of theory and practice in the art and science of visual communication. Both the teaching and practice are emphasized to foster critical thinking and problem solving that prepare the student for the real-world challenges one will face in the professional sphere. The program is also inspired by a vision that design methodology and technologies can support the creative exploration of traditional and modern design concepts and principles. The program includes history of graphic design, typography, symbols, information design, systems, 3D, and multi-media design.

Graphic Design program graduates are instilled with the skills of marketable designers and are prepared for employment in graphic design studios, publishing houses, corporations, non-profit institutions, film and video production companies, advertising, and multimedia firms.

BACHELOR OF ARTS (B.A.) IN GRAPHIC DESIGN
Program Lead: Ms. Maryam Hosseinnia  Program E-mail: Graphics@auk.edu.kw

Graphic Design Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the AUK Major in Graphic Design, the student will be able to:

- Recognize how design processes and skills are related to global discourse
- Identify a range of design technologies and practices
- Integrate a range of design skills with new emerging technologies to further effectiveness and functionality
- Create effective and unique solutions to design problems with a focus on their positive ethical impact on their culture and society
- Develop a design portfolio that demonstrates sensitivity toward the needs of a diverse audience

Admission to the Program:

- Students wishing to Major in Graphic Design should apply for Major declaration by the end of their sophomore year.
- Cumulative GPA of 2.0 or better.
- Grade of “C” or better in ENGL 101.
- Grade of “C” or better in any Art or Art History course.

University Degree Requirements (120 credit hours)

To receive a Bachelor of Arts in Graphic Design, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:

- General Education Requirements (45 credit hours), composed of:
  - Graphic Design Program Prerequisites (6) applicable to General Education Requirements
  - Other General Education Requirements (39)
- GDES Major Requirements (60 credit hours), composed of:
  - Graphic Design Program Prerequisites (3) (not applicable to General Education Requirements
  - Graphic Design Core Courses (30)
  - Graphic Design Electives (18)
  - Graphic Design Related Field Electives (9)
Free Electives (15)

A grade of “C” or higher in all courses required for the Major.

Graphic Design Program Prerequisites (9 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 101*</td>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>(3) [H]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 121*</td>
<td>Drawing I</td>
<td>(3) [H]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 102</td>
<td>Creative Visualization</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Note: Two of these program prerequisites satisfy the Humanities General Education Requirement.

**Graphic Design Core Requirements (30 credit hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GDES 110</td>
<td>Digital Foundations</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 115</td>
<td>Color Theory</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 220</td>
<td>Graphic Design I</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 221</td>
<td>Typography I</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 320</td>
<td>Graphic Design II</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 321</td>
<td>Typography II</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 420</td>
<td>Graphic Design III</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 421</td>
<td>Typography III</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 470</td>
<td>Internship in Graphic Design</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 490</td>
<td>Senior Portfolio</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graphic Design Electives (18 credit hours)**

Students must select 6 courses (18 credit hours) from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GDES 111</td>
<td>Images in Media</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 208</td>
<td>Film Production I</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 242</td>
<td>Digital Imaging I</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 337</td>
<td>Environmental Design</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 342</td>
<td>Digital Imaging II</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 345</td>
<td>Film Production II</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 351</td>
<td>Web Design</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 369</td>
<td>Short Course</td>
<td>(1-3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 388</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>(1-3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 389</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 452</td>
<td>3D Modeling &amp; Animation</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES 453</td>
<td>Motion Graphics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graphic Design Related Field Electives (9 credit hours)**

Students must select 3 courses (9 credit hours), in consultation with their Academic Advisor, from the following designations: ART, COMM, and SBSA.

**Free Electives (15 credit hours)**

Students must take 5 courses (15 credit hours) among other disciplines (fields of study) in consultation with their Academic Advisor.

**NOTE:** Information on internship assessment for internships offered by the Division of Humanities and Arts is also located at the end of the “Division of Humanities and Arts” section of the Catalog.
# GRAPHIC DESIGN 2009-2010 4-YEAR PLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ART</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Art History</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>Creative Visualization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>Digital Foundations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>Writing and Information Literacy</td>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>108</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>Color Theory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ART</td>
<td>121</td>
<td>Drawing I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>Graphic Design I</td>
<td>ART 101 &amp; GDES 110 &amp; ART 121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDES</td>
<td></td>
<td>Graphic Design Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Related</td>
<td></td>
<td>Graphic Design Related Field Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>221</td>
<td>Typography I</td>
<td>ART 101 &amp; ART 121 &amp; GDES 110 &amp; GDES 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDES</td>
<td></td>
<td>Graphic Design Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Related</td>
<td></td>
<td>Graphic Design Related Field Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>Graphic Design II</td>
<td>GDES 220 &amp; GDES 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>321</td>
<td>Typography II</td>
<td>GDES 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>Semester-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Prerequisite/s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>421</td>
<td>Typography III</td>
<td>GDES 321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Graphic Design Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Graphic Design Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Related</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES</td>
<td>490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GDES</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Free</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The Graphic Design Program recommends that Majors take GDES 470 Internship in Graphic Design over the Summer, between their Junior and Senior year at AUK.
MINORS IN THE DIVISION OF HUMANITIES AND ARTS

MINOR IN ADVERTISING, JOURNALISM, OR PUBLIC RELATIONS 
(18 CREDIT HOURS)

Program Lead: Dr. Ildiko Kaposi

Students may elect to complement their degree with one of the following minors:

- Advertising
- Journalism
- Public Relations

General Requirements:

Students wishing to complete a Minor must complete a minimum of 18 credit hours. At least 9 credit hours of the Minor must be upper-level (300 and 400 level) courses.

No more than 9 credit hours in the student's Degree Program, or another Minor, may be counted toward a Minor. Internship credits may not be used to substitute for courses comprising the requisite minimum 18 credit hours in a Minor program.

Requirements for a Minor in Advertising, Journalism, or Public Relations:

Students choosing to add a Minor in Advertising, Journalism, or Public Relations should consult the Program Lead and the Academic Advisor for complete curriculum requirements.

MINOR IN ARABIC (18 CREDIT HOURS)

Program Lead: Dr. Raymond Farrin

The Arabic Minor program strengthens students’ communication skills in Arabic and familiarizes students with the rich Arabic literary heritage. It develops skills of fluid expression in formal Arabic and leads to an informed awareness of the Arabic literary tradition.

Arabic Learning Outcomes:

Upon completion of the AUK Minor in Arabic, the student will be able to:

- Express complex ideas clearly and fluently in formal Arabic Language
- Examine Arabic literary texts from diverse cultural periods
- Evaluate Arabic literary texts within socio-historical contexts

Admission to the Program:

- At least 9 credit hours must be taken at AUK
- A minimum grade of “C” must be achieved in each Arabic course

Arabic Core Courses (9 credit hours)

To complete a Minor in Arabic, students must complete the following core courses:

- ARAB 215 Arab Composition I [A] (3)
- ARAB 220 Readings in Arabic Heritage [A], [H] (3)
- ARAB 312 Modern Arabic Literature [H], [K] (3)
In addition, students must complete (in consultation with their Academic Advisor) three (3) other courses (9 credit hours) from the following:

ARAB 205  Survey of Arab-Islamic Civilization  [H], [K] (3)

AND / OR

ARAB 221  Creative Writing  (3)

AND / OR

Any ARAB course at the 300 level or higher.

MINOR IN COMMUNICATION AND MEDIA (21 CREDIT HOURS)

Program Lead: Dr. Ildiko Kaposi

The Minor requires a minimum of 21 credit hours, including the core of 4 COMM courses (12 credit hours) listed below and 3 COMM or GDES elective courses (9 credit hours). At least 3 credit hours must be in upper-level courses and at least 9 credit hours must be taken in residence at AUK. Courses taken for the Minor must be passed with a grade of “C” or better.

Admission to the Program:

- Students enrolling in the Communication Minor should have normally completed a minimum of 30 credit hours of coursework and be in good academic standing.

- Students seeking a Minor in Communication must complete the following courses or their equivalents. All course prerequisites must be satisfied.

Minor Core Requirements in Communication (12 credit hours)

COMM 101  Introduction to Mass Communication  (3)
COMM 110  Introduction to Digital Media Design  (3)
COMM 225  Theories of Communication  (3)
COMM 205  Writing for Mass Media  (3)

Minor Electives (9 credit hours)

Students must complete at least 3 courses (9 credit hours), in consultation with their Academic Advisor, from recommended COMM and GDES courses. One course (3 credit hours) must be at the 300- level or above.

MINOR IN ENGLISH (18 CREDIT HOURS)

Program Lead: Dr. Kathy Kleypas

Students wishing to Minor in English are required to take six (6) courses (18 credit hours). Students must take any three (3) courses (9 credit hours) of the following four core courses:

ENGL 201  Foundations of Western Literature I  [H] (3)
ENGL 203  Foundations of Western Literature II  [H] (3)
ENGL 211  World Literature in English I  [H] (3)

Student must also take three (3) additional courses (9 credit hours) from any 300 or 400-level English courses.
MINOR IN GRAPHIC DESIGN (21 CREDIT HOURS)
**Program Lead:** Ms. Maryam Hosseinia

The Graphic Design Minor provides students with the tools necessary to compete creatively in a professional arena. The classes taught are designed to prepare students for real world situations. Students will develop basic portfolios that meet with international Graphic Design standards. The ability to visually illustrate ideas that affect the advertising and marketing fields is a quintessential asset to have in the commercial art and communication market.

The Minor requires a minimum of 21 credits hours including the core of 6 GDES courses (18 credit hours) listed below and 1 course (3 credit hours) from the GDES electives list. Please check the Graphic Design Major listing for the GDES electives list.

**Minor Core Requirements in Graphic Design (18 credit hours)**

- GDES 110  Digital Foundations  (3)
- GDES 115  Color Theory  (3)
- GDES 220  Graphic Design I  (3)
- GDES 221  Typography I  (3)
- GDES 320  Graphic Design II  (3)
- GDES 322  Typography II  (3)

**Minor Electives (3 credit hours)**

Students must complete at least 1 course (3 credit hours) in consultation with their Academic Advisor from the GDES electives list at the 300 level or above.

MINOR IN VISUAL-PERFORMING ARTS (18 CREDIT HOURS)
**Program Lead:** Dr. Lisa Urkevich

The interdisciplinary VPA Minor includes courses in visual art, music, and drama.

**Visual-Performing Arts Learning Outcomes:**
Upon completion of the AUK Minor in Visual-Performing Arts, the student will be able to:

- Discuss the role of art in culture, history and belief systems
- Identify discipline specific terms and theories in the visual and performing arts
- Assess the various perspectives that inform the study and practice of art disciplines
- Apply the skills and tools necessary to create one’s own art as visual artists, actors, or musicians
- Examine the fundamentals from at least one arts discipline
- Create or design independent work from at least one arts discipline
- Evaluate the contributions of major creators of the visual and performing arts

**Visual-Performing Arts Core Courses (6 credit hours)**
Choose 6 credit hours from at least two different disciplines (fields of study) (ART, MUSC, DRAM)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 101</td>
<td>Art History</td>
<td>[H] (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 103</td>
<td>Arab and Islamic Art</td>
<td>[H], [K] (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Theater History</td>
<td>[H] (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRAM 150</td>
<td>Beginning Acting</td>
<td>[H] (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 101</td>
<td>Music Appreciation</td>
<td>[H] (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 105</td>
<td>Introduction to World Music</td>
<td>[H] (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUSC 220</td>
<td>Music Theory</td>
<td>[H] (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VPA Minor Electives (12 credit hours)
Students are required to complete 12 credits of electives from the following prefix designations: ART, DRAM, and MUSC.

Students are advised that no single course can apply as both a core course and an elective and that no more than 9 credits should be taken from one discipline (field of study).

DIVISION OF HUMANITIES & ARTS INTERNSHIP PROCESS AND ASSESSMENT

The Internship process and assessment is completed in the following stages:

Program Discussion: Newly declared Majors are advised of the internship requirement and encouraged to seek internships as they enter their final year of study. Faculty advise students on past internship experiences and potential sites.

Internship Package: Students are provided with an internship package that outlines all the basic rules of the internship and contains the necessary forms for sign-up, process, and summative evaluation.

Learning Contract: Students apply to various companies for intern positions. When employers agree to provide the students with the internship opportunities, the students collaborate with the employers to complete their learning contracts which outline the duties and schedule as well as expectations of each party. If the learning contract is acceptable in terms of scope and objectives, the supervising faculty member (470 instructor) accepts the contract and signs it. Where necessary, the 470 instructor makes inquiries with or about the organization to ensure that the students will have the appropriate experience. After the learning contract is signed by the 470 instructor, the 470 instructor signs a “Permission to Enroll” Form for the student to enable their registration.

Sites: 470 instructors often visit sites that can provide internship opportunities. When students obtain internships at well established organizations such as local television stations, 470 instructors usually need to ensure that the student’s specific duties meet the expectations of their Major program. 470 instructors also routinely call and e-mail site supervisors to check on the progress of student interns.

Worksite Supervisor/Student Reports: Students are required to file monthly reports of their activities on the internship site that are signed by their on-site supervisor. These reports index weekly activities and achievements and serve as an ongoing check of site and activity appropriateness.

Final Reports/Materials: There are two components to the final reports. Site supervisors complete a form outlining the student’s achievements during the internship and commenting on their performance. Students also complete a form evaluating the site as a provider of an appropriate learning experience. The student form is delivered privately to the 470 instructor and used to determine whether problems were encountered and to guide future site choices. Students are routinely also asked to provide copies of any and all materials that they may have worked on at the sites including photographs, videos and other evidence of their activities.

Final Grade: Instructors assign final grades according to the grading system outlined in the course syllabus.
DIVISION OF SCIENCES AND ENGINEERING

DIVISION HEAD: DR. SHEREEF ABU AL-MAATI
MAJOR DEGREE PROGRAMS

The Division of Sciences and Engineering oversees degree programs with Majors in the following academic disciplines:

- Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering
- Bachelor of Science in Computer Science
- Bachelor of Science in Information Systems

MINORS

The Division of Sciences and Engineering oversees the following Minor programs:

- Computer Science
- Environmental Studies
- Information Systems
- Mathematics
- Natural Science

DISCIPLINES (FIELDS OF STUDY)

The Division of Sciences and Engineering includes the following disciplines (Fields of Study):

- Biology (BIOL)
- Chemistry (CHEM)
- Computer Engineering (CPEG)
- Computer Science and Information Systems (CSIS)
- Electrical Engineering (ELEG)
- Engineering (ENGR)
- Environmental Studies (ENVS)
- Mathematics (MATH)
- Natural Sciences (NSCI)
- Physics (PHYS)
- Statistics (STAT)
DEGREE PROGRAMS IN THE DIVISION OF SCIENCES AND ENGINEERING

COMPUTER ENGINEERING (CPEG)

The world we live in has become increasingly dependent on advances made in part by technology and computer engineering. The impact of technology spans a wide spectrum of products and services, ranging from communication systems, to computers and computer networks, to instruments for all sectors of society from entertainment to health care, from space exploration to ocean exploration. These products are in part the result of creations of computer engineers. Computer engineers embed computers in other machines and systems, build networks to transfer data, and develop ways to make computers, faster, smaller, and more capable. Computer engineers are improving the ability of computers to “see” and “think.” They are making computers more mobile, and even incorporating computers into fabrics, clothes, and building materials.

The Computer Engineering program at AUK prepares future engineering leaders through an innovative Computer Engineering education that bridges science and technology, enterprise and society. AUK’s Computer Engineering curriculum is built on four pillars: Math & Science; Computer Engineering Design; Arts Humanities & Social Sciences; and Entrepreneurship. The Math & Science sequence teaches fundamental ideas and techniques in science and math whose application makes engineering possible. Under the Design pillar, students complete design projects that enable them to apply technical and non-technical knowledge and skills, develop understanding of design process, identify and define problems and muster the resources necessary to realize solutions. This process comes to a synthesis in a year-long capstone design course. Under the Arts, Humanities & Social Sciences pillar, students develop a broad knowledge of social, cultural and humanistic contexts and foster the ability to apply contextual thinking in the study of computer engineering and other disciplines (fields of study). Entrepreneurship is the process of identifying opportunities, fulfilling human needs, and creating value. Under this pillar, AUK Computer Engineering students will demonstrate a capacity to identify social, technical, and economic opportunities, to predict challenges and the cost associated with the pursuit of opportunities, and to make decisions about which opportunities are worthy of pursuit.

Typical industries hiring computer engineers, include both private & government sectors such as financial services, computer software & hardware companies, petroleum & chemical companies, defense & interior contractors, consulting, transportation, manufacturing, and consumer goods, to name a few. Computer engineers are equally successful in large multinational firms and small startups. If you would like to be a part of this exciting development and would like to have a wide choice of career opportunities in industry, government, and graduate studies, then you will want to major in Computer Engineering at AUK.

BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING (B.E.) IN COMPUTER ENGINEERING

Program Lead: Dr. Shereef Abu Al-Maati  Program E-Mail: CPEG@auk.edu.kw

Computer Engineering Learning Outcomes:
Upon completion of the AUK degree in Computer Engineering, the student will be able to:

- Have a solid grounding in fundamental principles of mathematics, science, and computer engineering, and the ability to apply this knowledge to the design, analysis, and implementation of engineering systems.
- Develop creative solutions that are responsive to technical, social, economic and other realistic constraints and considerations.
- Demonstrate the ability to recognize opportunity and to take initiative, communicate effectively and to work effectively on teams, and understand the broad social, economic, and ethical implications of their work, and will be cognizant of their professional responsibilities.
- Possess a broad understanding of the arts, humanities, social sciences, English, Arabic and entrepreneurship, and build on this foundation throughout their careers to identify and respond to emerging technical and social developments.

**Admission to Program:**
Admission to the Computer Engineering program takes place in the 2nd year of the engineering program after the student has completed all required first year program prerequisites with an overall University GPA of 2.70 (B-) or higher on the selected program prerequisites shown below. The program prerequisites are MATH 201, MATH 203, CSIS 120, CSIS 130, PHYS 115, PHYS 116, and CHEM 101. These program prerequisites satisfy all General Education Requirements in the Sciences, Mathematics, and Computer Science fields. A program fee may apply upon certification of the declaration of the Major.

**University Degree Requirements (131 credit hours)**
To receive a Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering, students must complete at least 131 credit hours:

- **General Education Requirements (45 credit hours), composed of:**
  - Program Prerequisites (16 credit hours) applicable to General Education Requirements
  - Remaining General Education Requirements (29 credit hours)
- **Program Prerequisites (10 credit hours) not applicable to General Education Requirements**
- **Major Requirements (76 credit hours), composed of:**
  - Computer Engineering Core (46 credit)
  - Computer Engineering Electives (9 credit hours)
  - Related Field Requirements (21 credit hours), composed of
    - Math (12 credit hours)
    - Entrepreneurship (9 credit hours)

**Program Prerequisites (26 credit hours)**
- MATH 201 Calculus I [M] (3)
- MATH 203 Calculus II [M] (3)
- CSIS 120 Introduction to Computer Programming I [T] (4)
- CSIS 130 Introduction to Computer Programming II [T] (4)
- PHYS 115 General Physics I [P] (4)
- PHYS 116 General Physics II [P] (4)
- CHEM 101 General Chemistry I [P] (4)

**Major Requirements**
Students must complete all 14 courses (46 credit hours) listed in the Computer Engineering Core courses, 3 courses (9 credit hours) from the Computer Engineering elective courses and 7 courses (21 credit hours) in Related Field Requirements which is composed of Math 4 courses (12 credit hours) and Entrepreneurship 3 courses (9 credit hours).

**Computer Engineering Core Courses (46 credit hours)**
- CPEG 210 Digital Logic Design (4)
- CPEG 230 Microprocessor System Design (4)
- CPEG 410 Embedded System Design (3)
- CPEG 470* Senior Design Capstone I (3)
CPEG 475  Senior Design Capstone II (3)
CSIS 210  Data Structures & Algorithms (3)
CSIS 220  Computer Architecture and Assembly Language (3)
CSIS 310  Operating System (3)
CSIS 322  Net-Centric Computing (3)
CSIS 330  Software Engineering (3)
ELEG 220  Electric Circuit Analysis (4)
ELEG 270  Electronics I (4)
ELEG 320  Signals & Systems (3)
ENGR 330  Engineering Economics (3)

*Information on internship assessment for internships offered by the Division of Sciences and Engineering is also located at the end of the “Division of Sciences & Engineering” section of the Catalog.*

**Computer Engineering Elective Courses (9 credit hours)**
Three Computer Engineering elective courses (9 credits), selected in consultation with the Academic Advisor, from any 200 level or higher CSIS or CPEG courses.

**Related Field Requirements (21 credit hours)**
Students must complete:

**Math Requirements: 4 courses (12 credit hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 206</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
<td>[M] (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 210</td>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>[M] (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 213</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>[M] (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STAT 214</td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
<td>[M] (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Entrepreneurship Requirements: 3 courses (9 credit hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 201</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 201</td>
<td>Principles of Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 301</td>
<td>Intermediate Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 1</td>
<td>Semester 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 201</td>
<td>MATH 203</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 101</td>
<td>ENGL 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Chemistry I</td>
<td>Writing &amp; Info. Literacy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 120</td>
<td>CSIS 130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Programming I</td>
<td>Computer Programming II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 115</td>
<td>PHYS 116</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Physics I</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
<td>EDUC 100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Critical Reading &amp; Writing</td>
<td>Essentials of Learning</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HFIT 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Health &amp; Wellness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 18</td>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester 3</th>
<th>Semester 4</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH 210</td>
<td>MATH 206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differential Equations</td>
<td>Calculus III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPEG 210</td>
<td>ELEG 230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digital Logic</td>
<td>Electronics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 210</td>
<td>CSIS 220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEG 220</td>
<td>ENGL 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Circuit Analysis</td>
<td>Public Speaking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 213</td>
<td>MGMT 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Discrete Math</td>
<td>Principles of Mgmt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 17</td>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Semester 5</th>
<th>Semester 6</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CPEG 230</td>
<td>ENGR 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microprocessor System Design</td>
<td>Engineering Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 322</td>
<td>ELEG 320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net-Centric</td>
<td>Signals &amp; Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STAT 214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Statistics for Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 201</td>
<td>CPEG 410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principles of Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>Embedded System Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Operating System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL 16</td>
<td>TOTAL 15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semester 7</td>
<td>Semester 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPEG 470</td>
<td>CPEG 475</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Capstone Design I</td>
<td>Senior Capstone Design II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 301</td>
<td>Upper Level Engr Elect2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intermediate Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>Upper Level Engr Elect3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Level Engr Elect1</td>
<td>Upper Level Social Sciences II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Upper Level Humanities I</td>
<td>Humanities II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Sciences I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic II</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 18

**GRAND TOTAL: 131**
COMPUTER SCIENCE AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS PROGRAM (CSIS)

Computers are everywhere in our society. The infrastructure of business, government, science, and everyday life are increasingly based on computers and digital communication. Whether you are listening to your digital music player, text messaging with a friend, driving a modern car, trading stocks, producing a movie, buying anything on the Internet, flying an airplane, searching for information, performing or being subject to a medical procedure, or playing a video game, you depend on networks of computers that store, exchange and process information in increasingly elaborate ways. Understanding the foundations of this technology, what it can do, what its limitations are, how it relates to information processing in living things and society, and how you can use it will put you in a better position to understand, create, and decide in whatever career, further education, or personal pursuits you choose. Computing is a critical tool for controlling and shaping the processes of modern society. If you want to take advantage of what this Major has to offer, consider one of the several options that the Computer Science and Information Systems program at AUK offers, from single introductory courses through a Minor to a B.S. Major.

The Computer Science and Information Systems (CSIS) program at AUK encompasses the principles of computing that enables students to keep abreast of developments in a rapidly changing technology. CSIS students not only gain a solid foundation in the theory and design of modern computing systems, but are exposed to a variety of applied applications, both in lab assignments as well as in internships and in a semester based senior capstone project course. The students are also encouraged to explore cross-disciplinary connections by completing a Minor in a related field.

BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (B.S.) IN COMPUTER SCIENCE
Program Lead: Dr. Amir Zeid Program E-mail: CSIS@auk.edu.kw

Computer Science Learning Outcomes
Upon completion of the AUK degree in Computer Science, the student will be able to:

- Demonstrate the ability to use fundamental concepts of computer science in the modeling, design, and implementation of computer based systems of varied complexity.
- Maintain a solid understanding of the math and sciences concepts used in computer science in addition to the core computer science concepts.
- Demonstrate the ability to verbally communicate ideas and concepts clearly and in an organized manner for a variety of audiences.
- Demonstrate the ability to write system documentation, user documentation, and research reports for a variety of audiences.
- Work effectively in teams in order to design and implement software systems.
- Demonstrate the awareness of key ethical and legal issues affecting computer science and their personal responsibilities as computer science professionals.
- Demonstrate proficiency in at least one high-level programming language with general knowledge of several programming languages.

Admission to Program:
Once a student completes CSIS 120, CSIS 130, MATH 201, MATH 213, and eight (8) credit hours in Science in Biology, Chemistry, or Physics with a grade of “C” or higher, they can proceed to declare their Major and be accepted into the Computer Science Program. Students are encouraged to declare their Major by the end of their second (Sophomore) year.
University Degree Requirements (120 credit hours)
To receive a Bachelor of Science in Computer Science, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:

- General Education Requirements (45 credit hours), composed of:
  - Program Prerequisites (16 credit hours) applicable to General Education Requirements
  - Remaining General Education Requirements (29)
    - English (9)
    - Arabic (6)
    - Humanities and Social Sciences (12)
    - Health and Fitness, Essentials of learning (2)
- Program Prerequisites (6 credit hours) not applicable to General Education Requirements
- Major Requirements (66 credit hours), composed of:
  - Computer Science Core Course Requirements (39 credit hours)
  - Computer Science Elective Courses (12 credit hours)
  - Related Fields Requirements (18 credit hours)
    - Math (9 credit hours)
    - Science (3 credit hours)
    - Business (6 credit hours)

*Some program prerequisites do not count toward the General Education Requirements, as that area has already been filled. For example, the student is asked to complete 8 credit hours of computer science for the program prerequisite, however, only 3 credits may be counted toward General Education.

Program Prerequisites (22 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 120</td>
<td>Computer Programming I</td>
<td>[T]</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 130</td>
<td>Computer Programming II</td>
<td>[T]</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 201</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>[M]</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 213</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>[M]</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 101</td>
<td>General Biology I</td>
<td>[P]</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 102</td>
<td>General Biology II</td>
<td>[P]</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 101</td>
<td>General Chemistry I</td>
<td>[P]</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 102</td>
<td>General Chemistry II</td>
<td>[P]</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 115</td>
<td>General Physics I</td>
<td>[P]</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 116</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
<td>[P]</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Major Requirements (69 credit hours)

Computer Science Core Course Requirements (39 credit hours)
Students should earn a grade of “C” or better in the Major courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 210</td>
<td>Data Structures and Algorithms</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 150</td>
<td>Professional and Ethical Issues in CSIS</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 220</td>
<td>Computer Architecture and Assembly Language</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 250</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 255</td>
<td>Web Technologies</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 310</td>
<td>Introduction to Operating Systems</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 320</td>
<td>Principles of Programming Languages</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CSIS 330  Software Engineering   (3)
CSIS 405  Analysis of Algorithms   (3)
CSIS 475  Compiler Construction   (3)
CSIS 400  Theory of Computation   (3)
CSIS 490  Computer Science Capstone I   (3)
CSIS 491  Computer Science Capstone II   (3)

Computer Science Elective Courses (12 credit hours)
Four CSIS courses (12 credit hours), selected in consultation with the Academic Advisor, from any 200-level or higher CSIS, CPEG, or ELEG courses.

For a double Major in CS and IS, core electives should be mutually exclusive. Students will need an additional 9 credit hours of MATH (if choosing CS as the additional Major) and 15 credit hours of Core Courses. The student must complete, therefore, an additional 24 credit hours.

In general, Computer Science and Information Systems Majors do not need to take CSIS 101 to fulfill their General Education Requirements, as CSIS 120 will automatically fulfill that requirement.

Related Field Requirements (18 credit hours)

Math Requirements (9 credit hours)
Students who plan on a B.S. degree in Computer Science will take the following courses:

STAT 201  Statistics   (3)
MATH 203  Calculus II   (3)
Any other 200 or 300 level Math course up to the student’s choice   (3)

Science Requirements (3 credit hours)
Students who plan on a B.S. degree in Computer Science must also complete 1 of the following course sequences:

An additional course (3 credit hours) in BIOL, CHEM, or PHYS

Business Requirements (6 credit hours)
MGMT 201  Principles of Management   (3)
ENTR 201  Principles of Entrepreneurship   (3)

NOTE: Information on internship assessment for internships offered by the Division of Sciences & Engineering is also located at the end of the “Division of Sciences & Engineering” section of the Catalog.
## COMPUTER SCIENCE 2009-2010 4-YEAR PLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Computer Programming I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Math</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>Calculus I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td>GER-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td>GER-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Science-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Computer Programming II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CSIS 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Professional and Ethical Issues in CSIS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Math</td>
<td>203</td>
<td>Calculus II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td>GER-3</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Science-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>Data Structures and Algorithms</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 130 and MATH 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>Web Technologies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td>GR-4</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Math</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>Discrete Math</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td>GER-12</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td>GER-5</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Stat</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Science</td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>Computer Architecture and Assembly Language</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>Semester-1</td>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Credits</td>
<td>Prerequisite/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Math</td>
<td></td>
<td>Math Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level CS Elective-1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>Principles of Programming Languages</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>405</td>
<td>Algorithms</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 210 and MATH 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>Theory of Computation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENTR</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>Principles of Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGMT 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>490</td>
<td>Computer Science Capstone I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level GER-9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>475</td>
<td>Compiler Construction</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level GER-10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level CS Elective-3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level GER-11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>491</td>
<td>Computer Science Capstone II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (B.S.) IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS
Program Lead: Dr. Amir Zeid  Program E-mail: CSIS@auk.edu.kw

Information Systems Learning Outcomes:
Upon completion of the AUK degree in Information Systems, the student will be able to:

- Demonstrate the ability to use theoretical knowledge and programming skills to design and implement software solutions to problems arising in the operations of business and commerce.

- Maintain a solid understanding of database concepts and fundamental information systems concepts, as well a general understanding of business concepts.

- Demonstrate the ability to verbally and technically communicate ideas and concepts clearly and in an organized manner as well as write clear system documentation, user documentation, and research reports for a variety of audiences.

- Work effectively in teams in order to design and implement software systems.

- Demonstrate the awareness of key ethical issues affecting information systems and their personal responsibilities as information system professionals.

Admission to Program:
Once a student completes CSIS 120, CSIS 130, MATH 213, and eight (7) hours of Science in Biology, Chemistry, or Physics with a grade of “C” or higher, they can proceed to declare their Major and be accepted into the Information Systems Program. Students are encouraged to declare their Major by the end of their second (Sophomore) year.

University Degree Requirements (120 credit hours)
To receive a Bachelor of Science in Information Systems, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:

- General Education Requirements (42 credit hours), composed of:
  - Program Prerequisites (13 credit hours) applicable to General Education Requirements
  - Remaining General Education Requirements (29)

- Program Prerequisites (6 credit hours) not applicable to General Education Requirements

- Major Requirements (72 credit hours), composed of:
  - Information Systems Core Course Requirements (39 credit hours)
  - Information Systems Elective Courses (12 credit hours)
  - Related Fields Requirements (21 credit hours)
    - Math (6 credit hours)
    - Business (15 credit hours)

Program Prerequisites (19 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 120</td>
<td>Computer Programming I</td>
<td>[T]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 130</td>
<td>Computer Programming II</td>
<td>[T]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH 213</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>[M]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 101</td>
<td>General Biology I</td>
<td>[P]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 102</td>
<td>General Biology II</td>
<td>[P]</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHEM 101 General Chemistry I \hspace{0.5cm} [P] (4)

AND

CHEM 102 General Chemistry II \hspace{0.5cm} [P] (4)

OR

PHYS 115 General Physics I \hspace{0.5cm} [P] (4)

AND

PHYS 116 General Physics II \hspace{0.5cm} [P] (4)

**Major Requirements (72 Credit hours)**

*Information Systems Core Course Requirements (39 credit hours)*

Students should earn a grade of “C” or better in the Major courses.

- CSIS 110 Information Systems (3)
- CSIS 210 Data Structures and Algorithms (3)
- CSIS 150 Professional and Ethical Issues in CSIS (3)
- CSIS 220 Computer Architecture and Assembly Language (3)
- CSIS 250 Database Systems (3)
- CSIS 255 Web Technologies (3)
- CSIS 260 Systems Analysis and Design (3)
- CSIS 300 E-Commerce (3)
- CSIS 322 Net-Centric Computing (3)
- CSIS 330 Software Engineering (3)
- CSIS 440 Software Project Management (3)
- CSIS 490 Information Systems Capstone I (3)
- CSIS 491 Information Systems Capstone II (3)

*Information Systems Elective Courses (12 credit hours)*

Four CSIS courses (12 credit hours), selected in consultation with the Academic Advisor, from any 200-level or higher CSIS, CPEG, or ELEG courses.

For a double Major in CS and IS, core electives should be mutually exclusive. Students will need an additional 9 credit hours of MATH (if choosing CS as the additional Major) and 15 credit hours of Core Courses. The student must complete, therefore, an additional 24 credit hours.

In general, Computer Science and Information Systems Majors do not need to take CSIS 101 to fulfill their General Education Requirements, as CSIS 120 will automatically fulfill that requirement.

*Related Field Requirements (21 credit hours)*

**Math Requirements (6 credit hours)**

Students who plan on a B.S. degree in Information Systems will take the following courses:

- STAT 201 Statistics \hspace{0.5cm} [M] (3)

Students will need one additional MATH course (3 credit hours)
**Business (15 credit hours)**

The following 2 courses are required for CSIS students:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT 201</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENTR 201</td>
<td>Principles of Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 3 other courses (9 credit hours) from the following prefix designation: ACCT, ECON, BEAL, ENTR, FINC, MGMT, and MRKT.

**NOTE:** Information on internship assessment for internships offered by the Division of Sciences & Engineering is also located at the end of the “Division of Sciences & Engineering” section of the Catalog.


### INFORMATION SYSTEMS 2009-2010 4-YEAR PLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>Computer Programming I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Science-1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>130</td>
<td>Computer Programming II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>CSIS 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>Professional and Ethical Issues in CSIS</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH</td>
<td>213</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>Data Structures and Algorithms</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 130 and MATH 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>Web Technologies</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH</td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ENTR</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>Principles of Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MGMT 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>STAT</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>Business Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>Computer Architecture and Assembly Language</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Year 3
#### Semester-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>260</td>
<td>System Analysis and Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Business Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level GER-7</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-8</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>330</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td>Business Electives</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Elective-1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-9</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Elective</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>E-commerce</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 210 and MATH 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>15</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 4
#### Semester-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level CS Elective-2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>322</td>
<td>Net-Centric Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Science-2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>490</td>
<td>Information Systems Capstone I</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level GER-10</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>16</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Semester-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>Practicum in Computing and Information Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>GER-11</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level CS Elective-3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level GER-12</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS</td>
<td>491</td>
<td>Information Systems Capstone II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>CSIS 330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>13</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MINORS IN THE DIVISION OF SCIENCES AND ENGINEERING

MINOR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE (20 CREDIT HOURS)
Program Lead: Dr. Amir Zeid

Students must take the following four core courses (12 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 120</td>
<td>Computer Programming I</td>
<td>[T] (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 130</td>
<td>Computer Programming II</td>
<td>[T] (4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 210</td>
<td>Data Structures and Algorithms</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 330</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AND any 2 additional courses (6 credit hours) from the Computer Science Major Core Course Requirements.

MINOR IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (18 CREDIT HOURS)
Program Lead: Dr. Neamat Mosad

The Environmental Studies Minor Program allows students to concentrate courses from a variety of disciplines (fields of study) in order to increase their awareness of the complex environmental issues faced by the human society.

The objective of the program is to provide students with a basic understanding of the scientific, technical, social, cultural, economic, and political issues that are related to global and regional environmental concerns, including the policy dimension of environmental issues. In addition, this program will allow students to refine their knowledge of environmental values, and prepare them to translate these values into practical actions in the society or simply as better informed individuals.

Admission to the Program:
A grade of “C” or better in each course.
At least 6 credit hours must be taken in upper level courses (300 level or above).

To complete a Minor in Environmental Studies, students must complete the following courses:

Environmental Studies Core Courses (3 credit hours)
Choose from one of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 105</td>
<td>Environmental Biology</td>
<td>[P] (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 105</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>[P] (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 105</td>
<td>Environmental Physics</td>
<td>[P] (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Environmental Studies Electives (15 credit hours)
Choose one natural science course, one math course, and three environmental studies courses:

Natural Sciences (3 credit hours)
Choose one course from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 220</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>[P] (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 200</td>
<td>Aqueous Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>[P] (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 201</td>
<td>Atmospheric Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>[P] (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVS 220</td>
<td>Energy &amp; the Environment</td>
<td>[P] (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVS 230</td>
<td>Environmental Geology</td>
<td>[P] (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Math (3 credit hours)
Choose one course from the following:

STAT 201   Statistics   [M] (3)
ENVS 215   Environmental Data Analysis   [P] (3)

Environmental Studies (9 credit hours)
Choose three courses from the following:

ENVS 305   Environmental Health   [P] (3)
ENVS 310   Environmental Ethics   [P] (3)
ENVS 320   Global Environmental Policy   [P] (3)
ENVS 388   Independent Study   (1 – 3)
ENVS 389   Special Topics   (1 – 3)

MINOR IN INFORMATION SYSTEMS (20 CREDIT HOURS)
Program Lead: Dr. Amir Zeid

Students must take the following four core courses (12 credit hours):

CSIS 110   Information Systems   [T] (3)
CSIS 120   Computer Programming I   [T] (4)
CSIS 130   Computer Programming II   [T] (4)
CSIS 210   Data Structures and Algorithms   (3)

AND any 2 courses (6 credit hours) from the Information Systems Major Core Course Requirements.

MINOR IN MATHEMATICS (18 CREDIT HOURS)
Program Lead: Mr. Fernand Tessier

Mathematics is a group of related subjects that concern the study of numbers, geometry, shape, space, and pattern and their inter-relationships, applications, generalizations, and abstractions. After centuries of evolution, it has become a body of knowledge that intersects with logic and philosophy and effectively describes natural, social, and technological processes.

Although thinking mathematically is considered difficult by most students, everyone is born with mathematical ability. In fact, it is one of the most natural ways of thinking. Mathematics is also one of the most useful bodies of knowledge. In view of these features, the mathematics faculty members at AUK offer a Minor in this subject with the purpose of demonstrating its use as well as its relation to other subjects.

Admission to the Program:
- At least 9 credit hours must be taken at AUK.
- A minimum grade of “C” must be achieved in each mathematics course.

Mathematics Minor Learning Outcomes:
Upon completion of the AUK Minor in mathematics, students will:

- Be able to use computational tools effectively and apply mathematics to several fields (e.g., Physics, Computer Programming, Business, etc).
Have acquired sufficient knowledge and skill to succeed in a mathematics Major program.

Will have reached a level of development that allows them to read and comprehend mathematical explanations and proofs.

Will be able to summarize and articulate solutions to problems that require the use of known mathematics.

**Mathematics Core Courses (9 credit hours)**

To complete a Minor in Mathematics, students must complete the following core courses:

- MATH 110 Pre-Calculus     [M] (3)
- MATH 201 Calculus I     [M] (3)
- MATH 203 Calculus II     [M] (3)

In addition, they must complete (in consultation with the Academic Advisor) 3 other courses (9 credit hours) chosen from among the following:

- STAT 201 Statistics      [M] (3)
- MATH 210 Differential Equations    [M] (3)
- MATH 213 Discrete Mathematics     [M] (3)
- MATH 325 Numerical Computing           (3)
- MATH 359 Principles of Operations Research          (3)
- MATH 389 Special Topics     (1 – 3)

**MINOR IN NATURAL SCIENCES [BIOLOGY, CHEMISTRY, PHYSICS] (21 CREDIT HOURS)**

**Program Lead:** Dr. Ali Charara

Natural Sciences are deeply involved in the activities that are essential to our modern civilization. The breadth of the Natural Sciences reflects the blurring of boundaries between the different sciences: biological problems are increasingly being solved using techniques which require an understanding of physics and chemistry, whilst many of the most pressing problems being addressed by chemists and environmental scientists require knowledge of physics and biology.

The mission of the Natural Science program is the development of literacy in the concepts, goals, and methods of a variety of science disciplines (fields of study), by offering courses in biology, chemistry, and physics. Students choose between a curriculum that stresses a solid knowledge base in biology, and a curriculum that emphasizes the physical or chemical sciences with less intense coverage of biology. Students can expect to deepen their knowledge through hands-on laboratory investigations, to develop observational and experimental skills. Students will develop critical thinking skills and a more detailed understanding of scientific concepts and methods through completion of a Minor in Natural Science.

The broad flexibility of the program is intended to accommodate the needs and goals of students who wish to pursue a career in natural sciences as well as those from business, English literature, computer science, history and international studies, and other disciplines (fields of study). It provides a solid foundation in any of the Natural Science disciplines and still enables the student to focus on particular sub-disciplines, such as human biology or astronomy.

The Minor in Natural Sciences, combined with any Major in liberal arts, prepares students for further studies and helps them in future employment in biology, physics, chemistry, medicine and allied health fields, engineering, bioinformatics, and environment management. Science-based
career opportunities are widely distributed among business, industry, journalism, government, and education.

A Minor in Natural Sciences requires the completion of 21 credit hours of coursework. The 7 credit hours of science courses taken under General Education Requirements can be used to fulfill the Minor.

**Program Admission:**
Students must have a minimum 2.00 GPA in Natural Science courses taken for the Minor.

**Natural Sciences Core Courses (8 credit hours)**
Students must complete, in consultation with their Academic Advisor, two courses from among the following core courses (8 credit hours):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Notes</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 101</td>
<td>General Biology I</td>
<td>[P]</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL 102</td>
<td>General Biology II</td>
<td>[P]</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Physics I</td>
<td>[P]</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Physics II</td>
<td>[P]</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 101</td>
<td>General Chemistry I</td>
<td>[P]</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM 102</td>
<td>General Chemistry II</td>
<td>[P]</td>
<td>(4)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Minor Electives (13 credit hours)**
Students must choose in consultation with their Academic Advisor 13 credit hours in science courses, of which 6 hours must be upper level courses (300 or higher) from among BIOL, CHEM, PHYS and NSCI courses.

**DIVISION OF SCIENCES & ENGINEERING INTERNSHIP PROCESS AND ASSESSMENT**

The Internship process and assessment is completed in the following stages:

**Program Discussion:** Potential Interns (Junior or Senior Majors) are advised on the nature and purpose of an internship. The essential point is that they learn that there is a significant difference between the theory they learn in the classroom and the practice they will encounter during their internship.

**Eligibility:** A student with a departmental average of at least “B-” at the beginning of the Junior or Senior year may elect to pursue an internship course.

**Internship Contract Signed:** The next stage is to have a meeting with the organization which has agreed to provide the internship. At this meeting the nature of the internship is discussed and the student, the off-campus supervisor and the 470 instructor all sign the form. At this meeting special details of the internship are agreed in the format of a contract between the three parties.

**Visit to Place of Work:** At the time of the contract signing, or at a time near to this meeting, the 470 instructor visits the place of work where the student is going to be working and checks that the environment is suitable and that the nature of the work and the place of work go together.

**Contact Off-campus Supervisor:** Contact is established between the off-campus supervisor and the 470 instructor to ensure that if any problems arise during the internship there is a clear understanding of the roles each party will play in making sure that the student has a quality learning experience.

**Bi-weekly Progress Reports from Intern:** During the period of the internship, interns are expected to email the 470 instructor at least once a week to report on progress and activity. Students are expected to
record their activities so that they can in the future review what activities have occupied their time while they are on an internship.

*Mid-term Assessment of the Intern:* is initially made by results of the bi-weekly progress reports. Also, the off-campus supervisor will be consulted by the 470 instructor before the mid-term grade is posted.

*Intern's Internship Final Report:* At the end of an intern's period of work the intern is required to present a Report of Activity. This report is to record the activities that the student has completed. The program will provide a general template for the report. Students may add to the template. Once the report is submitted it is reviewed by the 470 instructor, additions may be requested during an interview and discussion with the student.

*Final Presentation:* The student has to give a public presentation to the program/division about his experience.

*Final Assessment:* The final assessment begins with a final assessment by the off-campus supervisor. This is submitted by the off-campus supervisor. The 470 instructor then confirms the off-campus supervisor assessment. The student will have to present his/her findings, the 470 instructor will then submit the final grade, of either Pass or No Pass.

**Grade Distribution:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bi-weekly progress reports</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work supervisor report</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final report</td>
<td>40%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Final presentation</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Guidelines**

1) The Division of Sciences and Engineering sets the standards for the internship and reserves the right to decide on the suitability of the work experience.

2) The Division of Sciences and Engineering may assist students to find suitable employment.

3) Students are encouraged to find their own placements. However, the Division of Sciences and Engineering must be advised before a student approaches a prospective organization.

4) The 470 instructor will visit the place of work where the student will be working to determine if the environment is suitable and that the nature of the work and place of work are in synergy.

5) Contact will be established between the 470 instructor and on-site supervisor to ensure that if any problems arise during the internship, there is a clear understanding of the roles each party will play to ensure that the student has a quality learning experience.

6) A placement is not secured until it has been approved by the Program Lead and Division Head of Sciences and Engineering, and the student has signed and returned the Student Internship Agreement.

7) For the durations of the semester, students should work at least 2.5 hours per week (for 1 credit); 7.5 hours per week (for 3 credits); 10 hours per week (for 4 credits); and 15 hours per week (for 6 credits).
8) Students are required to meet with the 470 instructor at least once a week to report on progress and activity.

9) Any student who is dismissed from his/her internship must notify the Program Lead immediately, who, in turn, will notify the Division Head. Failure to do so within a reasonable amount of time will result in a failing grade.
DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

DIVISION HEAD: PROF. SHOMA MUNSHI
MISSION STATEMENT

Supporting the mission of the University and the college, the Social Sciences Division offers a diverse curriculum within the academic areas of social and behavioral sciences, history, international studies, political science, psychology, and health and fitness.

The Division is committed to advancing knowledge through critical inquiry by gaining a deeper understanding of the individual, social, and cultural dimensions of the world around us. We transform student experiences through learning, perspectival thinking, and problem solving as well as through active engagement with people and communities, both regionally and internationally. We seek to foster an intellectual atmosphere where scholarship explores human societies and cultures, systems of social groupings, status relationships, material exchanges, and communication.

The Social Sciences Division supports these aspects of its mission through free intellectual inquiry in accordance with Kuwaiti law. In so doing, we form an integral role in the University by making lasting intellectual contributions to the larger society and region in which we are situated. We endeavor to review this statement on a timely basis and to ensure that curricular changes fall within its purview.

MAJOR DEGREE PROGRAMS

The Division of Social Sciences oversees Bachelor of Arts programs with Majors in the following academic disciplines:

- Bachelor of Arts in International Studies
- Bachelor of Arts in Social and Behavioral Sciences

CERTIFICATE PROGRAMS

- Gulf Studies Certificate Program

MINORS

The Division of Social Sciences oversees the following Minor programs:

- History
- Human Resources
- International Studies
- Psychology
- Social and Behavioral Sciences

DISCIPLINES (FIELDS OF STUDY)

The Division of Social Sciences includes the following disciplines (fields of study):

- American Studies (AMST)
- Health and Fitness (HFIT)
- History (HIST)
- International Studies (INST)
- Political Science (PLSC)
- Psychology (PSYC)
- Social and Behavioral Sciences, Conc. Anthropology (SBSA)
DEGREE PROGRAMS IN THE DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

INTERNATIONAL STUDIES (INST)

The International Studies program seeks to educate students through a traditional liberal arts and interdisciplinary curricula. The program is committed to teaching skills in critical thinking, problem solving, communication, perspective thinking, research, teamwork, and information technology.

The program is structured with a set of general core course requirements followed by Area Studies courses in global and regional studies. Regional studies consists of two tracks: Euro-American Region Studies and Arab, Islamic, and Other Region Studies. The program also participates in the Soliya Connect Program and regularly sponsors visits to important political and cultural sites in the region and abroad.

The program is ideal for those who want to pursue careers in diplomacy, media, local and national government, and international and non-governmental organizations. It is also an excellent stepping stone toward graduate programs in international relations, history, political science, public administration, law, and business.

It is strongly recommended that a student majoring in International Studies also Minor in History.

BACHELOR OF ARTS (B.A.) IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES
Program Lead: Dr. Dmytro Roman Kulchitsky    Program E-mail: INST@auk.edu.kw

International Studies Learning Outcomes:
Upon completion of the AUK Major in International Studies, the student will be able to:

- Examine diverse theories and perspectives of international relations
- Identify problems, issues, patterns and questions relevant to the study of international politics
- Apply research methods involved in the study of contemporary international relations
- Assess both qualitative and quantitative data relevant to different political and economic systems and their institutional arrangements
- Apply critical thinking and writing skills when analyzing political and economic problems, issues, and arguments in a variety of local, national, regional, and international contexts
- Reconstruct concepts, models, and theories of international relations
- Communicate decisions as leaders in the national, regional, and international arena.

Admission to the Program of International Studies:

- High School Graduates of the Scientific Section: The student must have at least a 70% cumulative high school grade in the Thanawiya Amma system or in the British System.
- High School Graduates of the Scientific Section: The student must have at least a 2.5 cumulative high school GPA in the Muqararat system or in the American School System.
- High School Graduates of the Literary Section: The student must have at least a 74% cumulative high school grade in the Thanawiya Amma system or in the British System.
- High School Graduates of the Literary Section: The student must have at least a 2.7 cumulative high school GPA in the Muqararat system or in the American School System.
- Students should apply and get formal approval for admission into the program (or Major) by the end of the second semester of their sophomore or second year.
Students must have completed English 101 with a grade of “C” or better.

Students changing their Major to International Studies must also have completed English 101 with a grade of “C” or better.

Transfer students: Transfers to the Major from other universities must have a minimum 2.00 GPA in equivalent Major courses and a grade of “C” or better in English 101 or its equivalent. Transfers from other universities are not normally accepted in their senior year.

University Degree Requirements (120 credit hours)
To receive the degree of Bachelor of Arts with a Major in International Studies, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:

- General Education Requirements (45)
- Major Requirements (42), composed of:
  - Core Courses (15)
  - Area Studies Courses (27)
- International Studies Electives (15)
- Free Electives (18)

Major Requirements (42 credit hours)
Major requirements include 5 required core courses (15 credit hours), followed by 9 Area Studies courses (27 credit hours) in Global Studies and Regional Studies:

Core Courses (15 credit hours)
Students must take the following core courses (12 credit hours):

- HIST 201 History and Politics of Kuwait (3)
- INST 210 Methods of Research in International Studies (3)
- PLSC 200 Introduction to Political Science (3)
- INST 309 Dynamics of Globalization (3)

AND

- INST 101 Introduction to International Studies (3)

OR

- PLSC 202 International Relations (3)

Area Studies Courses (27 credit hours)
Majors must complete, in consultation with the academic advisor, 3 courses (9 credit hours) in Global Studies, which must include the senior capstone course (INST 485, “Seminar in History and International Studies”). Majors must also complete, in consultation with the academic advisor, 3 courses (9 credit hours) in each one of the two areas of Regional Studies:

- INST 485 Seminar in History and International Studies (3)
- INST 339 International Organization (3)
- INST 341 Public International Law (3)
- INST 345 Conflict Resolution (3)
- INST 389 Special Topics* (3)
- INST 412 Sustainable Development (3)
- PLSC 204 International Political Economy (3)

*The student must consult with their Academic Advisor to ensure that the INST 389 “Special Topics” course offered that semester falls under the “Global Studies” category.
Regional Studies (18 credit hours)

**Euro-American Region Studies (9 credit hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AMST 121</td>
<td>US History Since 1900</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 317</td>
<td>Topics in English/British History</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 204</td>
<td>Survey of European Political History</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 205</td>
<td>Modern Europe</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 386</td>
<td>Perspectives on US Foreign Policy in the Middle</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>East (Soliya Connect Program)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 389</td>
<td>Special Topics*</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 400</td>
<td>Colonialism</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 405</td>
<td>Comparative Economic and Political Systems</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 203</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 302</td>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 315</td>
<td>American Government</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 316</td>
<td>Political and Social Forces in the U.S.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 322</td>
<td>Western Political Theory</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 327</td>
<td>Comparative Ethnicity, Identity, and Ethnic Conflict</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 334</td>
<td>E-Government</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 335</td>
<td>Current Trends in Public Administration</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The student must consult with their Academic Advisor to ensure that the INST 389 “Special Topics” course offered that semester falls under the “Euro-American Region Studies” category.

**Arab, Islamic, and Other Region Studies (9 credit hours)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST 221</td>
<td>Survey of Gulf History</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 305</td>
<td>History of the Islamic World: 622 – 1800</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 307</td>
<td>Arab History in the Late Ottoman Period: 1800-1922</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 311</td>
<td>Ottoman History</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST 333</td>
<td>Modern History of Kuwait and the Gulf</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 310</td>
<td>20th Century Arab Middle East</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 389</td>
<td>Special Topics*</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST 484</td>
<td>Islamic Militant Movements</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 207</td>
<td>International Relations of Arab States</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 304</td>
<td>Arab Politics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 317</td>
<td>Government and Politics in Kuwait</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC 321</td>
<td>Islamic Political Philosophy</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The student must consult with their Academic Advisor to ensure that the INST 389 “Special Topics” course offered that semester falls under the “Arab, Islamic, and Other Region Studies” category.

**International Studies Electives (15 credit hours)**

Students will choose 5 courses (15 credit hours), in consultation with their Academic Advisors, from the following prefix designations: ACCT, ART, BEAL, COMM, ECON, ENGL, HIST, INST, PHIL, PLSC, RELG, and SBSA.

**Free Electives (18 credit hours)**

Majors are expected to take 6 courses (18 credits hours) of their choice from among courses in Arts and Sciences.

**NOTE:** Information on internship assessment for internships offered by the Division of Social Sciences is also located at the end of the “Division of Social Sciences” section of the Catalog.
**INTERNATIONAL STUDIES 2009-2010 4-YEAR PLAN**

### Year 1 Semester-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST</td>
<td>201</td>
<td>History and Politics of Kuwait</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 1 Semester-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>102</td>
<td>Writing and Information Literacy</td>
<td>ENGL 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 2 Semester-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INST</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>Introduction to International Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLSC</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>Introduction to Political Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST</td>
<td>210</td>
<td>Methods of Research in International Studies</td>
<td>INST 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 2 Semester-2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EARS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Euro-American Region Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Euro-American Region Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Year 3 Semester-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Prerequisite/s</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INST</td>
<td>309</td>
<td>Dynamics of Globalization</td>
<td>INST 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EARS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Euro-American Region Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIAORS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Arab, Islamic, and Other Region Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>Semester-2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Prerequisite/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIAORS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Arab, Islamic, and Other Region Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level International Studies Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level International Studies Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Prerequisite/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST</td>
<td>485</td>
<td>Seminar in History and International Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Global Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIAORS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Arab, Islamic, and Other Region Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
<td>General Education Requirement</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Prerequisite/s</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GS</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Global Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level International Studies Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST</td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level International Studies Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Upper Level Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Free Elective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES (SBSA)

The Social and Behavioral Sciences Program is the study of human beings and societies across time and around the globe. Social and behavioral scientists study how human societies and cultures comprise, and are shaped by, natural and human-made environments, systems of social groupings and status relationships, material exchanges, and language-based capacities for symbolic expression and communication.

At the American University of Kuwait, Social and Behavioral Sciences offers a concentration in Anthropology. Social and behavioral scientists, with a concentration in anthropology, focus on the comparative study of “culture” - the past and present conditions and evolution of human environments, institutions, systems of thought, and their dynamic interconnections. Social and behavioral scientists with a concentration in Anthropology use qualitative (“ethnographic”) and quantitative methods, and investigate such contemporary issues as class formation, gender relationships, ethnicity and ethnic revitalization, religious movements, poverty and economic development, violence, visual culture and mass media, and migration.

Graduates of Social and Behavioral Sciences, with a concentration in Anthropology, find employment in government agencies, non-governmental organizations, international aid and development agencies, and in the private sector in management positions, community service, social service, and in media and research organizations. With knowledge of the quantitative and qualitative methods of social and behavioral sciences research, graduates can also be employed by research and consulting agencies, polling organizations, and print and electronic media institutions.

BACHELOR OF ARTS (B.A.) IN SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES (SBSA)

Program Lead: Prof. Shoma Munshi
Program E-mail: SBSA@auk.edu.kw

Social and Behavioral Sciences Learning Outcomes:
Upon completion of the AUK Major in Social and Behavioral Sciences, the student will be able to:

- Recognize the fundamental concepts in social and behavioral sciences with regard to different societies and cultures
- Examine how categories of difference are socially constructed
- Examine how culture constructs behaviors of everyday life
- Demonstrate sensitivity to diverse cultural perspectives, critical in today’s global society
- Apply appropriate ethical standards in the study and research of other cultures
- Assess the impact of global media, telecommunication, travel, migration and immigration on societies and cultures

Admission to the Program of Social and Behavioral Sciences with a concentration in Anthropology:

- High School Graduates of the Scientific Section: The student must have at least a 70% cumulative high school grade in the Thanawiya Amma system or in the British System.
- High School Graduates of the Scientific Section: The student must have at least a 2.5 cumulative high school GPA in the Muqararat system or in the American School System.
- High School Graduates of the Literary Section: The student must have at least a 74% cumulative high school grade in the Thanawiya Amma system or in the British System.
- High School Graduates of the Literary Section: The student must have at least a 2.7 cumulative high school GPA in the Muqararat system or in the American School System.
- A cumulative University GPA of 2.00.
- The completion of English 101 with a grade of “C” or better.
University Degree Requirements (120 credit hours)
To receive a Bachelor of Arts in Social and Behavioral Sciences, students must complete at least 120 credit hours:
- General Education Requirements (45)
- Major Requirements (36), composed of:
  - Core Courses (9)
  - Concentration Courses (27)
- Social and Behavioral Sciences Electives (15)
- Free Electives (24)

Major Requirements (36 credit hours)
The Major in Social and Behavioral Sciences has a core of 3 required courses (9 credit hours):

Core Courses (9 credit hours)

- SBSA 101  Introduction to Social and Behavioral Sciences: Concentration in Anthropology (3)
- SBSA 200  Research Methods: Ways of Seeing and Knowing (3)

Capstone Course in the senior year (3 credit hours):
- SBSA 485  Seminar in Social and Behavioral Sciences, Concentration in Anthropology (3)

Concentration Courses (27 credit hours)
Students must complete, in consultation with their Academic Advisors, at least 3 courses (9 credit hours) in each of the two categories (total 18 credit hours). The remaining 9 credit hours can be taken from either category.

Category 1: Global Practices
- SBSA 205  Fundamentals of Arab Society (3)
- SBSA 214  Lost Worlds (3)
- SBSA 224  Shopping and Consumerism (3)
- SBSA 228  African Healing (3)
- SBSA 230  Genocide and Refugees (3)
- SBSA 239  Nation and Migration (3)
- SBSA 250  Religion and Spirituality (3)
- SBSA 341  Women in Cross-Cultural Perspective (3)
- SBSA 344  Tourism and Cultural Change (3)
- SBSA 345  Globalization: In its Defense and its Discontents (3)
- SBSA 361  Mind, Mood and Medicine (3)

Category 2: Representation of Culture (9 credit hours)
- SBSA 210  Arab Society and Culture (3)
- SBSA 218  Museums as Artifacts (3)
- SBSA 219  Developing Museum Exhibitions (3)
- SBSA 220  Culture and Visual Arts (3)
SBSA 222  Global Media and Spaces of Identity (3)
SBSA 235  Identity, Difference, and Deviance (3)
SBSA 249  Images of Women in Media (3)
SBSA 260  Ethnographic Film (3)
SBSA 265  South Asian Film: A Global Perspective (3)
SBSA 355  Politics and Popular Culture in Africa (3)
SBSA 366  Popular Culture in South Asia: Film and Beyond (3)
SBSA 370  Music of the Arabian Peninsula (3)

Social and Behavioral Sciences Electives (15 credit hours)
Students are strongly encouraged to choose 5 courses (15 credit hours), in consultation with their Academic Advisors, from the following disciplines (fields of study): AMST, HIST, PLSC, INST, PSYC, ECON and ART.

Free Electives (24 credit hours)
Majors are expected to take 24 credit hours of their choice from among courses in Arts and Sciences.

NOTE: Information on internship assessment for internships offered by the Division of Social Sciences is also located at the end of the “Division of Social Sciences” section of the Catalog.
### SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES 2009-2010 4-YEAR PLAN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 1</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 2</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 3</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Prefix</td>
<td>Number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td>Semester-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prefix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Semester-1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prefix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 4</th>
<th>Semester-2</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Prefix</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SBSA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GULF STUDIES CERTIFICATE PROGRAM
Program Lead: Dr. Marjorie Kelly  Program E-mail: gulfcenter@auk.edu.kw

Benefits of a Gulf Studies Certificate Program

- Exposure to Gulf society, culture, and lifestyle.
- Opportunity to begin/expand Arabic language study.
- Enhanced understanding of Arab traditions, history, and culture.
- Preparation for careers in a variety of fields.

The Gulf Studies Certificate Program is designed for visiting students or non-degree-seeking students who wish to spend a semester at AUK focusing on regional history, politics, society, culture, and the arts. Students are required to take a total of 4 courses (12 credit hours) from the courses recommended by the Director of the Gulf Studies Program. These courses are listed in the Gulf Studies Center brochure, and the list is available at the Gulf Studies Center Office. Students are asked to see the Gulf Studies Program Coordinator Dr. Marjorie Kelly for current course listings.

All courses must be completed with a grade of “C” or better. Not all courses may be available every semester. As new courses are developed, more choices will become available for certificate electives.

For students with no background in Arabic, ARAB 102 or ARAB 201 (Arabic as a Second Language I or II) is recommended. For students with a background in Arabic, ARAB 110 “Arab Composition” or ARAB 205 “Arab-Islamic Civilization” is recommended.

It is recommended that students choose courses applicable to the Gulf Studies Program in both the humanities (including the following prefixes: ARAB, ART, COMM, ENGL, and MUSC) and in the social sciences (including the following prefixes: HIST, INST, PLSC, and SBSA) in consultation with the Director of the Gulf Studies program and/or in consultation with their Academic Advisor.
MINORS IN THE DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

MINOR IN GULF STUDIES (18 CREDIT HOURS)

Program Lead: Dr. Marjorie Kelly  Program E-mail: gulfcenter@auk.edu.kw

The Gulf Studies Minor is an interdisciplinary program that requires a total of 18 credit hours. The courses are based in the humanities/arts and the social sciences. All courses must be completed with a grade of “C” or better. At least 9 credit hours must be taken in residence at AUK.

Core course requirements vary depending on whether students have a background in Arabic or not. Electives are to be selected from the courses listed below in the fields of Arabic, art, anthropology, history, international studies, music, and political science. It is recommended that students take courses in both the humanities and social sciences when choosing electives. As new courses are developed, more choices may become available as electives.

Gulf Studies Minor Learning Outcomes:
Upon completion of the AUK Gulf Studies Minor, the student will be able to:

- Examine the historical, political, social, and cultural forces that shaped and continue to shape the Arabian Gulf and greater Middle East
- Demonstrate an understanding of Arabic language and culture
- Evaluate political, social, and cultural trends in the Arabian Gulf and greater Middle East
- Assess qualitative and quantitative research relative to the Arabian Gulf and greater Middle East

Core Requirements (6 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 205</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Arab Society</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>SBSA 210 Arab Society and Culture</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>HIST 221 Survey of Gulf History</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Arabic Course (3 credit hours)

Category 1
For students with no background in the Arabic language:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 101</td>
<td>Arabic as a Second Language I</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>ARAB 201 Arabic as a Second Language II</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Category 2
For students with a background in the Arabic language:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ARAB 215</td>
<td>Arab Composition I</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td>ARAB 205 Survey of Arab-Islamic Civilization</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minor Electives (12 credit hours)

Students are required to complete 4 courses (12 credit hours) applicable to the Gulf Studies Program. This includes courses in the humanities (including the following prefixes: ARAB, ART, COMM, ENGL, and MUSC) as well as courses in the social sciences (including the following prefixes: HIST, INST, PLSC, and SBSA). Students are required to choose courses in consultation with the Director of the Gulf Studies Program and/or in consultation with their Academic Advisor.
MINOR IN HISTORY (18 CREDIT HOURS)
Program Lead: Dr. Christopher Ohan

**History Minor Learning Outcomes:**
Upon completion of the AUK History Minor, the student will be able to:

- Demonstrate a historical understanding through the use of key historical terms and theories in American and/or European and/or Kuwaiti/Islamic history
- Apply basic historical method of research
- Assess qualitative and quantitative research
- Evaluate historical patterns and issues clearly

Students wishing to Minor in History are required to take 6 courses (18 credit hours) of which at least 3 courses (9 credits hours) must be taken at AUK. Students must complete the following 3 core courses (9 credit hours):

- HIST 105 World History since 1900 [S] (3)
- HIST 305 History of the Islamic World 622 - 1800 [S] (3) OR
- HIST 333 Modern History of Kuwait and the Gulf [S] (3) AND
- INST 205 Modern Europe [S] (3) OR
- HIST 289 Topics in World History [S] (3) OR
- AMST 320 American History from European Colonization to 1900 [S] (3)

Students must also take an additional three 200-level or above courses (9 credit hours) in the following prefixes: **AMST, HIST, INST, and PLSC.**

MINOR IN HUMAN RESOURCES (18 CREDIT HOURS)
Program Lead: Dr. Dmytro Roman Kulchitsky

The Minor is designed to introduce students to the basic concepts, processes, approaches, and policies that are reshaping the field of human resources administration.

**Human Resources Minor Learning Outcomes:**
Upon completion of the AUK Human Resources Minor, the student will be able to:

- Discuss the importance of thinking systematically and strategically about managing human assets
- Discuss basic and in-depth issues confronting human resources policy formulation and implementation in private, public, and non-profit organizations
- Explain how cultures frame the options open to human resource managers around the world
- Examine the intellectual basis for human resource administration such as psychology (motivation), and political sciences (the environment)
- Assess human resource strategies using information and communication technology skills
- Formulate and implement human resource strategies using information and communication technology skills
- Evaluate human resource strategies using information and communication technology skills
Human Resources Minor Core Courses (9 credit hours)
To complete a Minor in Human Resources, students must complete the following core courses:

- ENGL 305 Professional Writing and Communication [E] (3)
- PLSC 205 Human Resources Administration and Development (3)
- MGMT 205 Human Resources Administration and Development (3)
- PLSC 333 Organization Theory (3)
- MGMT 333 Organizational Behavior (3)

**Human Resources Minor Electives (9 credit hours)**
Students should complete at least 3 upper-level courses (9 credit hours of 300- or 400-level courses) from the following list:

- ECON 315 Managerial Economics (3)
- FINC 343 Financial Services Management (3)
- INST 309 Dynamics of Globalization [S] (3)
- INST 405 Comparative Economic and Political Systems (3)
- MGMT 303 Management and Leadership Development (3)
- PLSC 302 Public Policy [S] (3)
- PLSC 334 E-government [S] (3)
- PLSC 335 Current Trends in Public Administration [S] (3)
- PSYC 337 Community Psychology [S] (3)
- SBSA 341 Women in Cross-Cultural Perspective [S] (3)
- SBSA 345 Globalization: In its Defense and its Discontents [S] (3)

Students may also substitute upper-level courses approved by the Minor’s Program Lead from the following prefix designations: ACCT, BEAL, ECON, ENTR, FINC, MGMT, MRKT, PLSC, PSYC, and SBSA.

MINOR IN INTERNATIONAL STUDIES (18 CREDIT HOURS)
Program Lead: Dr. Dmytro Roman Kulchitsky

Students wishing to Minor in International Studies are required to take 6 courses (18 credit hours) of which at least 3 courses (9 credits hours) must be taken at AUK. Students must complete the following three core courses (9 credit hours):

- HIST 201 History and Politics of Kuwait [S] (3)
- INST 101 Introduction to International Studies [S] (3)
- PLSC 200 Introduction to Political Science [S] (3)

Students must also take an additional three 300-level or above courses (9 credit hours) in the following prefixes: AMST, HIST, INST, and PLSC.
MINOR IN PSYCHOLOGY (18 CREDIT HOURS)

Program Lead: Dr. Juliet Dinkha

The Psychology Minor is a unique program that creates an opportunity for students to learn about the psychologies of individuals and communities, and the diverse applications of psychological principles to everyday life. The program teaches students how to apply psychological theories, research methods, and research findings to practical concerns.

A Minor in psychology introduces students to behavioral principles, useful in the fields of business, advertising, human resources, public relations, anthropology, social work, counseling, health care, film and television, and other professions in which contact with the public is of primary importance. The Minor also introduces students to international psychological concepts so that students learn about the realities, styles, and needs of individuals and communities in a global world.

Psychology Minor Learning Outcomes:
Upon completion of the AUK Psychology Minor, the student will be able to:

- Examine the psychologies of individuals and communities
- Identify international psychological terms and concepts
- Apply psychological principles to everyday life
- Assess behavior principles useful in a range of professional fields

Program Admission:
- At least 9 credit hours must be taken at AUK.
- At least 9 credit hours from upper division classes. All Psychology courses must be completed with a grade of “C” or better.

Psychology Core Course (3 credit hours)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC 101</td>
<td>Introductions to Psychology</td>
<td>[S] (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Psychology Electives (15 credit hours)

- Any 2 courses from 200-level PSYC courses (6 credit hours)
- Any 3 courses from 300-level or 400-level PSYC courses (9 credit hours)

MINOR IN SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES (18 CREDIT HOURS)

Program Lead: Prof. Shoma Munshi

Students must complete the following course:

- SBSA 101 Introduction to Social and Behavioral Sciences, Concentration in Anthropology [S] (3)

- And 5 additional courses (15 credit hours), with at least 3 courses (9 credit hours) from the 300-level series in either category.
DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES INTERNSHIP PROCESS AND ASSESSMENT

About the Course:
The internship is a practicum course that explores Social Sciences through a variety of work experiences, both governmental and non-governmental. Students are expected to perform work for academic credit and submit, as part of their course requirements, written evaluative reports based on their experiences under the guidance of faculty of the Social Sciences Division, as well as an oral presentation at the end of the internship. Students with a general average of at least “C” at the beginning of the senior year may petition the department for internship approval.

Grading: The grading scale used will be the standard scale for the Division of Social Sciences. Grades will be determined as follows:

1) Field experience report 35%
2) Midterm Observations and Reflections 25%
3) Learning Logs 15%
4) Presentation to the Program/Division 25%

Major Assignments:

Field Experience Report: Students are required to turn in a comprehensive report that describes their field experience. Early in the semester students will receive detailed information regarding the expectations with respect to compiling their report.

Midterm Observations and Reflections: The on-site supervisor will make the initial assessment and forward this to the 470 instructor. Students must meet with their coordinating 470 instructor halfway through the internship to discuss their progress. Within one week following the observation, students should submit a brief reflection paper (3-4 pages typed, double-spaced, 12 pt. font) to the professor who observed them. Students’ reflection papers should contain their own critical reflection on their learning experience.

Learning Logs: The learning log is designed to be an ongoing collection of student's day-to-day work in the course and their own self-assessment of that work, as well as a record of their growth in understanding during the course. This will also help in future review of activities during the internship.

Intern's Internship Final Report: At the end of the student’s period of work, the student is required to present a Report of Activity. The Report is to record the activities that the student has completed. The report is reviewed by the 470 instructor. Additions may be requested after discussions with the student.

Presentation to the Program/Division: Students must prepare an oral presentation for the Program/Division.

Final Assessment:
The final assessment begins with the on-site supervisor, who submits his/her report to the 470 instructor. The 470 instructor then confirms the on-site supervisor’s assessment; and if necessary, discusses it with the on-site supervisor.

The 470 instructor takes into account all the above mentioned points for grading (see Grading) and then submits the final grade.
Overall Assessment:
The most positive assessment of the student comes when the student is either encouraged to return to the company where the internship is carried out; or as may happen in rare cases, the student is offered immediate employment.

The most important assessment for the student is his/her understanding of the differences in the work day between the tasks and deadlines in the academic environment and the tasks and deadlines in the work environment.

Guidelines:
1) A student with a departmental average of at least “C” at the beginning of the senior year may elect to pursue an internship course.
2) The Social Sciences Division sets the standards for the internship and reserves the right to decide on the suitability of the work experience.
3) The Social Sciences Division may assist students to find suitable employment.
4) Students are encouraged to find their own placements. However, the Social Sciences Division must be advised before a student approaches a prospective organization.
5) The 470 instructor will visit the place of work where the student will be working to determine if the environment is suitable and that the nature of the work and place of the work are in synergy.
6) Contact will be established between the 470 instructor and on-site supervisor to ensure that if any problems arise during the internship, there is a clear understanding of the roles each party will play to ensure that the student has a quality learning experience.
7) A placement is not secured until it has been approved by the Program Lead and Division Head, Social Sciences, and the student has signed and returned the Student Internship Agreement (see below).
8) A student must secure an internship for the entire semester.
9) Students should work at least 3 hours per week (for 1 credit); 8 hours per week (for 3 credits); 12 hours per week (for 4 credits); and 16 hours per week (for 6 credits).
10) Students are required to work with the 470 instructor at least once a week to report on progress and activity.
11) Any student who is dismissed from his/her internship must notify the Program Lead immediately, who, in turn, will notify the Division Head. Failure to do so within a reasonable amount of time will result in a failing grade.
12) All students will be treated equally and given the same opportunities.

Attendance:
In accordance with AUK policy, the expectation is that students will be present, on time, and prepared for every class meeting with the 470 instructor. Students are also required to be present, on time, and prepared for their internship.

Writing Standards and Academic Integrity:
The quality of students’ ideas as well as their presentation will be taken into consideration when assigning grades. They are expected to produce written documents that include no spelling errors, and are easily read, well-organized, clearly understood, and grammatically correct. Students are encouraged to use the grammar and spell-check capabilities of their word-processor, and to ask their peers or staff from the AUK Writing Center to proof-read their papers prior to submitting them to the professor. In accordance with AUK policy, a student’s grade on any assignment may be reduced if s/he fails to attend to these aspects of his/her written assignments. Furthermore, the University policy on Academic Integrity will be strictly adhered to in this course.
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS BY DISCIPLINE (FIELD OF STUDY)
### EXPLANATION OF COURSE DESCRIPTIONS:

**ARAB 150 Human Development in the Arab World**  
**Credit Hours:** 3  
**Gen Ed Requirements:** [H], [K]  
This course examines Human Development in the Arab World using the Reports of the UN Development Program and The Arab Fund for Economic and Social Development, which were released in 2003/2004. It provides students with detailed description and critical evaluation of the economic, demographic, social and political conditions in the Arab countries. This course is taught in the English language. **Prerequisite:** ENGL 101.

**FINC 470 Internship in Finance**  
**Variable Credit:** 1-3  
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his/her knowledge of finance and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 3 internship credit hours for any Major and 6 credit hours overall. **Junior class standing and permission of Instructor.** This is a Pass/Fail course. **Prerequisite:** A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.25.
GLOSSARY OF TERMS:

Co-requisite:
A co-requisite is a course that can be taken before or during the course with the co-requisite.

Course Description:
The Course Description explains the content of the course.

Course Restriction:
A course restriction is a constraint placed upon a course to ensure that the student is prepared to take the course. Most of the time, there are no course restrictions on 100-level courses. In the example above, FINC 470, the student must be at least a Junior and must have the permission of the instructor to enter the course. In order to have the permission of the instructor, the student must fill out a form, receive the necessary signatures, and turn in the form to the Registrar.

Course Prefix and Number:
The course prefix is a four letter mnemonic that represents the discipline (field of study). In this example, “ARAB” is the prefix for Arabic. The course number denotes the difficulty level of the course material. In general, lower-level courses (100 and 200 level courses) are taken by Freshmen and Sophomore students, while upper-level courses (300 and 400 level courses) are taken by Junior and Senior students.

Course Title:
The course title denotes the name of the course.

Credit Hours:
The amount of credit hours reflects the numerical value of the course as it relates to course load. A student at AUK is expected to complete at least 120 credit hours in order to graduate. With an average course load of 15 credit hours per semester (usually around 5 courses), the student is expected to graduate in 4 years.

Cross-listed:
If a course is cross-listed, it means that the course is offered jointly by more than one discipline (field of study). Students may choose to take the course under the prefix (discipline/field of study) that aligns with the student's Major.

Gen Ed Requirement:
A “Gen Ed Requirement” is a General Education Requirement. All students of AUK must complete 45 credits of General Education, dispersed among 10 disciplines (fields of study). Upon completion of General Education, the student will have learned several skill sets and mental abilities.

Prerequisite:
A prerequisite is a course or courses that the student must take before s/he may take the course with the prerequisite[s]. In the example above, a student must take English 101 before taking the course Arabic 150.

Variable Credit:
Some courses have variable credit, meaning that the course may be worth 1, 2, or up to six credit hours. Verify the amount of credit hours with the instructor and/or Division Head before the class begins. Each student wishing to take a course with variable credit should fill out a form with the assigned number of credit hours and receive the appropriate signatures before turning the form into the Registrar.
DISCIPLINES (FIELDS OF STUDY):

- Accounting (ACCT)
- American Studies (AMST)
- Arabic (ARAB)
- Art (ART)
- Business Ethics and Law (BEAL)
- Biology (BIOL)
- Chemistry (CHEM)
- Communication Studies (COMM)
- Computer Engineering (CPEG)
- Computer Science (CSIS)
- Drama (DRAM)
- Economics (ECON)
- Education (EDUC)
- Electrical Engineering (ELEG)
- English (ENGL)
- Engineering (ENGR)
- Entrepreneurship Studies (ENTR)
- Environmental Studies (ENVS)
- Finance (FINC)
- French (FRNC)
- Graphic Design (GDES)
- Health and Fitness (HFIT)
- History (HIST)
- International Studies (INST)
- Mathematics (MATH)
- Management (MGMT)
- Marketing (MRKT)
- Music (MUSC)
- Natural Sciences (NSCI)
- Philosophy (PHIL)
- Physics (PHYS)
- Political Science (PLSC)
- Psychology (PSYC)
- Religion (RELG)
- Social and Behavioral Sciences (SBSA)
- Spanish (SPAN)
- Statistics (STAT)
- Translation (TRAN)
ACCOUNTING (ACCT)

ACCT 201  Principles of Financial Accounting (4)
An introduction and overview of financial accounting. Topics include basic concepts and principles of accounting; the accounting cycle, financial statements, cash, cash flow statement, receivables, inventories, assets and liabilities and merchandizing operations. Prerequisite: MATH 103 or MATH 110.

ACCT 205  Managerial Accounting (3)
An introduction to internal accounting including cost measurement, product costing, cost-volume relationship, budgeting and budget variance analysis, performance evaluation. Prerequisite: ACCT 201.

ACCT 301  Intermediate Accounting I (3)
This course begins in-depth analysis of financial accounting. Topics include accounting standards and theory, the balance sheet, statement of cash flows, comprehensive income, revenue recognition, profitability analysis, receivables and investment valuation; inventory and departures from historic cost, operational assets and impairment. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ACCT 201 or ACCT 205.

ACCT 305  Intermediate Accounting II (3)
This course builds on applications, standards, and practices taught in ACCT 301, providing in-depth analysis of financial accounting, advancing to consider liabilities and owners’ equity. Topics include accounting for current liabilities, contingencies, bonds, long term notes, pensions, leases, income tax and shareholders’ equity, embracing contributed capital, retained earnings, and dividends and earnings per share. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ACCT 301.

ACCT 334  Individual and Corporate Taxation (3)
An analysis of international taxation theory and the application of tax theory for domestic and international activity in Kuwait. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ACCT 205.

ACCT 369  Short Course (1-3)
Issues of cost management and its use to achieve organizational goals. Relationship of performance measurement, compensation, authority to organizational structure, organizational development and success. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: ACCT 205 and MGMT 345.

ACCT 388  Independent Study (1-3)
A research and writing project to be determined in consultation with the Instructor. Prerequisite: ACCT 205. Senior class standing and permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ACCT 389  Special Topics (3)
An analysis of contemporary issues in accounting theory; of new techniques in managerial accounting; and in global regulation of corporate financial reporting. Prerequisites: ACCT 205 and permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ACCT 401  Advanced Managerial Accounting (3)
Issues of cost management and its use to achieve organizational goals. Relationship of performance measurement, compensation, authority to organizational structure, organizational development and success. Senior class standing. Prerequisites: ACCT 205 and MGMT 345 and ENGL 305.
ACCT 405  Advanced Financial Accounting (3)
This course builds on disciplinary knowledge and techniques provided in earlier Financial Accounting courses to develop higher order cognitive skills needed to address complex issues emerging in accounting. Topics include: Accounting Theory, Concepts and Standards, Standard Setting Process, Emerging Issues, Accounting Institutions, Accounting Regulation, and Ethical Issues in Accounting. Senior class standing. Prerequisites: ACCT 301 and ENGL 305.

ACCT 413 Accounting Capstone: Auditing (3)
Accounting and auditing principles and standards, reporting methods, controls and test of controls, function of the independent auditor. Senior class standing. Prerequisites: ACCT 205 and MGMT 345 and ENGL 305.

ACCT 421 International Financial Reporting Standards (3)
An overview of International Financial Reporting Standards and the accounting standards generally accepted in Kuwait. Students are introduced to the Financial Reporting requirements of global capital markets. Senior class standing. Prerequisites: ACCT 205 and ENGL 305.

ACCT 470 Internship in Accounting (1-3)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his/her knowledge of accounting and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 3 internship credit hours for any Major and 6 credit hours overall. Junior class standing and permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.25.

AMERICAN STUDIES (AMST)

AMST 121 US History since 1900 (3)
Examination of the major political and economic themes in the US from 1900 to the present. Topics will include the world wars, prohibition and the Depression, the rise of the US as a global power, the Cold War, and the Gulf War.

AMST 320 American History from European Colonization to 1900 (3)
Discovery of the Western Hemisphere; European colonial settlement; birth of a nation; history of the United States until the Civil War including slavery and emancipation; westward expansion and Native American response; modernization. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor.

AMST 333 American Culture (3)
An interdisciplinary study of America's view of itself; contemporary society including race, ethnicity, politics, literature and film; issues of violence, discrimination, racism and attitudes that shape contemporary American culture. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor.

AMST 369 Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

AMST 388 Independent Study (1-3)
A research and writing project to be determined in consultation with the Instructor. Senior class standing and permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

AMST 389 Special Topics (3)
Senior class standing and permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.
AMST 402  American Social History in the Twentieth Century  (3)
The economic boom and the conservative/traditional 50s; the Civil Rights movement; the anti-war movement; the feminist movement; the counter-culture movement; the student movement; the response of the political right; the information revolution; transformation of the culture and the political landscape. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: HIST 105.

AMST 409  American Foreign Policy since WWII  (3)
Investigation of American foreign policy since World War II; the process of decision making; the role of the Presidency, the State Department and Pentagon bureaucracy, the Congress, and Public Opinion. Focuses on the Cold War and the Middle East. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor.

ARABIC (ARAB)

ARAB 101  Arabic as a Second Language I  (3) [A]
This course introduces the student to the Arabic alphabet, the script of modern written Arabic, and develops the student's knowledge in the four language skill areas. The materials are designed in the effective modern approach to foreign language teaching. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Prerequisite: Arabic Admission Placement or Arabic Placement Exam score less than or equal to 4.

ARAB 114  Arabic Basic Language Skills  (3) [A]
This course introduces students to basic Arabic language skills: listening, speaking, reading and writing. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested. Prerequisite: Arabic Admission Placement or Arabic Placement Exam score between 5 and 14.

ARAB 150  Human Development in the Arab World  (3) [H], [K]
This course examines Human Development in the Arab World using the Reports of the UN Development Program and The Arab Fund for Economic and Social Development, which were released in 2003/2004. It provides students with detailed description and critical evaluation of the economic, demographic, social and political conditions in the Arab countries. This course is taught in the English language. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ARAB 201  Arabic as a Second Language II  (3)
This course extends ARAB 101 and is designed to enhance further the non-native speaker's knowledge and proficiency of Arabic. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested. Prerequisite: ARAB 101.

ARAB 205  Survey of Arab-Islamic Civilization  (3) [H], [K]
The course acquaints students with the past influence and present importance of Arab-Islamic civilization. It investigates how Islam has shaped many different cultures in Asia, Europe and Africa over the last 1400 years. The religious, political and cultural values associated with Arab-Islamic culture will be discussed. Furthermore, students will be familiarized with the historical forces that shaped the past, and what these forces mean for the world today. This course is taught in the English language. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arab Culture. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ARAB 215  Arabic Composition I  (3) [A]
This course introduces native speakers of Arabic-with English curricula education-to intermediate reading and writing skills in Arabic. Using various literary and non-literary styles, students will
be exposed to functional grammar, sentence structure and paragraph writing. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested. Prerequisite: Arabic Admission Placement or Arabic Placement Exam 15 or higher.

**ARAB 220 Readings in Arabic Heritage (3) [A], [H]**

This course surveys selections of writings from classical Arabic works. The main aim of the selections is to reflect the intellectual, literary and cultural developments of the Arabs from pre-Islamic times up to the present day. The course is thematically organized to allow students the opportunity to study the continuity or changes of certain values and beliefs in Arabic culture. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested. Prerequisite: Arabic Admission Placement or Arabic Placement Exam 25 or higher.

**ARAB 221 Creative Writing (3)**

This course introduces students to the skills of writing the genre of the short story and novel. This course is taught in the Arabic language.

**ARAB 301 Arabic as a Second Language III (3)**

This course builds on the earlier Arabic courses for non-native speakers. It uses more advanced materials to strengthen the reading, writing, listening and speaking abilities of the student. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested. Prerequisite: ARAB 201.

**ARAB 303 Literature of the Arabian Gulf (3) [H], [K]**

This course looks at the contribution of literary figures from the Arabian Gulf, especially those of Kuwait, to Arabic literature in general. This course is taught in the Arabic language. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arabic Culture. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor.

**ARAB 304 Arabic Drama (3) [H], [K]**

The course looks at the emergence of Arabic drama in the 19th century until the present day, and assesses prototype drama forms of the medieval period. Through a study of selected plays by prominent authors, a picture will emerge as the influence of Arabic drama on Arabic literature. A selection of video recordings will also accompany the course. This course is taught in the Arabic language. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arabic Culture. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor.

**ARAB 308 Arab Women in History (3) [H]**

An exploration of the diversity of voices of Arab women, both past and present, from a multidisciplinary perspective. Topics include women as revolutionaries and nationalists, male-female relations, women in the workforce, female circumcision, family structures and lifestyles. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor.

**ARAB 312 Modern Arabic Literature (3) [H], [K]**

This course surveys modern and postmodern Arabic creative writing: novel, short story, drama, poetry and literary criticism. Themes in this course include, but are not limited to, love, death, exile, social pressures and political concerns. The course demonstrates the nexus between Arabic literary production and contemporary challenges of Arab life. This course is taught in the Arabic language. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arab Culture. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ARAB 220.
ARAB 313  Arab Women and Literature  (3) [H], [K]
A survey of the history of Arab women's literature, from the medieval period to the present day. Special attention is paid to the questions of literary tradition. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor.

ARAB 314  Classical Arabic Poetry  (3) [H], [K]
This course focuses on selected masterpieces of classical Arabic poetry. Individual works are studied with an aim to understanding the historical context of their composition and to appreciating their literary value. This course is taught in the Arabic language. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arab Culture. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ARAB 220.

ARAB 315  Literature of Al-Andalus  (3) [H], [K]
A survey of poetry and prose from the nearly eight centuries of Arab-Islamic civilization in Al-Andalus. This course is taught in the Arabic language. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arab Culture. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ARAB 220.

ARAB 322  Media Arabic  (3) [K]
This course familiarizes students with the language skills necessary to comprehend and contribute to a wide range of media communications: Writing, interviewing, broadcasting, reporting, news coverage, etc. This course is taught in the Arabic language. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arab Culture. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor.

ARAB 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ARAB 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ARAB 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ARAB 400  Arab Identity and Thought  (3)
Since the Arab awakening of the late 19th century, Arab thought has been largely concerned with identity formation in relation or in opposition to other cultures and nationalities. This course examines representative writings by Arab thinkers and authors, which deal with issues concerning the state formation, modernization, nationalism, democracy, Islamism, women's rights and minority issues. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor.

ARAB 401  Arabic as a Second Language IV  (3)
This course concludes the sequence of Arabic courses as a Second Language. It further develops the four language skills and takes the student to the threshold of advanced proficiency. This course is taught in the Arabic language. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested. Prerequisite: ARAB 301.

ART (ART)

ART 101  Art History  (3) [H]
A critical survey of the chronological development of Western Art from the ancient Greeks to the 19th Century.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ART 103</td>
<td>Arab and Islamic Art</td>
<td>(3) [H],[K]</td>
<td>A critical survey of the chronological development of Islamic Art. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arab Culture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 115</td>
<td>Color Theory</td>
<td>(3) [H]</td>
<td>This is an introductory studio course designed to teach students how to explore color in the visual arts. Projects will familiarize students with the colors, color interactions, as well as color and value balance. The course will also teach students how to use color as a means for expression and impression. The class will also explore the history and science of color along with the physics, neuroscience, chemistry, and mathematics of color theory. [Cross-listed with GDES 115].</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 121</td>
<td>Drawing I</td>
<td>(3) [H]</td>
<td>Drawing I is a fundamental art course, introducing students to basic drawing techniques through traditional approaches to line, form, composition, perspective and chiaroscuro. Students learn to judge proportions, create the illusion of 3D space and volume, and analyze and articulate ideas about their own work and the work of others.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 201</td>
<td>Art and Society</td>
<td>(3) [H]</td>
<td>Focus on significant artists and artworks in the context of historical periods and requirements of the societies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 211</td>
<td>Cities as Art</td>
<td>(3) [H],[K]</td>
<td>An examination of various historic cities in or connected to the Islamic world, with a discussion of their history and evolution, important artworks, landmarks, and buildings. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arab Culture.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 215</td>
<td>Modern Art</td>
<td>(3) [H]</td>
<td>This course surveys the art and architecture of the late nineteenth and twentieth century Europe and North America. This course will both introduce students to the major artists, architects, and artistic movements of the period, including Impressionism, Cubism, Surrealism, and abstract Expressionism as well as develop the students' knowledge of the chronological development of Western art that was introduced in ART 101, Art History. Prerequisite: ART 101.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 221</td>
<td>Drawing II</td>
<td>(3) [H]</td>
<td>Drawing II is the second of two fundamental drawing courses. It continues the processes and concepts introduced in Drawing I and introduces interpretive approaches to drawing with a growing emphasis on creativity and content. Prerequisite: ART 121.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 233</td>
<td>Art of the Mughal Queens</td>
<td>(3) [H]</td>
<td>This course surveys the art of the Mughals of Iran and India from approximately 1400 - 1700 C.E., with a particular emphasis on the architecture commissioned by or created for the Mughal queens. Included in this selection is the Taj Mahal, the tomb built by Shah Jahan for his beloved Mumtaz Mahal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ART 241</td>
<td>Introduction to Painting</td>
<td>(3) [H]</td>
<td>This course provides foundation in the practices and materials associated with painting, and prepares students to work in oil and/or water-based media. Working from direct observation, students develop an understanding of formal concerns as well as paint manipulation to produce strong representational and/or non-representational paintings. Prerequisite: ART 121.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ART 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ART 385  Art of the Persian Book  (3) [H]
This course examines the golden age of Persian manuscript painting from the fourteenth to the seventeenth century. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ART 103 or ART 101.

ART 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ART 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

BUSINESS ETHICS AND LAW (BEAL)

BEAL 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

BEAL 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: ENGL 305.

BEAL 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

BEAL 401  Legal Issues in Business  (3)
Examines business legal issues such as; legal concepts, philosophy and functions of the court systems. Survey of contracts, sales, agency, legal forms of business and regulation of businesses. Senior class standing. Prerequisites: MGMT 345 and ENGL 305.

BEAL 403  Corporate Governance  (3)
The issues of human rights in labor relations in international business operations. International law, labor exploitation, child labor, piracy of intellectual rights and other issues. Senior class standing. Prerequisites: MGMT 345 and ENGL 305. [Cross-listed with PHIL 403.]

BEAL 407  International Business Law  (3)
A study of international investment law, the law of international trade, currency exchange and World Trade Organization regulations. Prerequisites: MGMT 345 and FINC 341 and ENGL 305.

BIOLOGY (BIOL)

BIOL 101  General Biology I  (4) [P]
Part one of a two-semester course. An in-depth introduction to scientific method, and exploration of study of life from atoms to cellular levels of organization. Emphasis on the cell structure, function, energy and metabolism, genes, evolution and speciation, the origins of life, bacteria, plants and animals. A required laboratory is part of the course.
BIOL 102  General Biology II (4) [P]
Part two of a two-semester course. Emphasis on the organism and higher levels of biological organization. The plant and animal diversity, plant and animal form and function, body systems, animal behavior, ecology and conservation of biology. A required laboratory is part of the course. Prerequisite: BIOL 101.

BIOL 103  Biology in Everyday Life (4) [P]
An exploration of biological concepts related to everyday life. The student is introduced to the basic principles that govern the biological world. Topics include cell structure and function, energy and metabolism, evolution and diversity of life, plant structure and function, animal anatomy and physiology, and genetics. A required laboratory is part of the course.

BIOL 105  Environmental Science (3) [P]
This introductory course addresses the relationship between human activity and the environment. Emphasis on ecosystems, energy flow and nutrient cycling, population's dynamics, resource use and conservation, pollution, management and eradication of pollution, ethics and the environment.

BIOL 200  Structure and Function of the Human Body (3) [P]
A course designed to help students understand the biological basis of human health and disease. Study of cell and molecular biology, physiology, anatomy, reproductive biology, and function of various organs as they relate to humans. Emphasis will be placed on specific topics in human health and disease. Prerequisite: BIOL 101 or BIOL 103.

BIOL 215  General Microbiology (3) [P]
A study of the structure, physiology, and growth of microorganisms; beneficial and harmful relationships between microorganisms and people are examined. Organisms studied include protozoa, algae, fungi, bacteria, and viruses. Prerequisite: BIOL 101 or BIOL 103.

BIOL 220  Ecology (3) [P]
An examination of the interactions of living organisms with their physical and biological environments. Special attention will be given to popular dynamics and the interactions among organisms that determine the structure, function, evolutionary development of biological communities, and the ecological role played by man. Prerequisite: BIOL 101 or BIOL 103 or BIOL 105.

BIOL 317  Introduction to Neurobiology (3) [P]
A general introduction to basic anatomy and physiology of the brain. Specific topics include neuronal function, synaptic transmission, sensory processing, movement, sleep and wakefulness, hunger, thirst, caloric and body fluid homeostasis, recovery of function after brain damage, and various neurological and psychiatric disorders. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: BIOL 101 or BIOL 103.

BIOL 369  Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

BIOL 388  Independent Study (1-4)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

BIOL 389  Special Topics (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.
CHEMISTRY (CHEM)

CHEM 101  General Chemistry I  (4) [P]
This introductory course covers the fundamental chemical principles, concepts and laws. Topics include chemical reactions, stoichiometry, gas laws, kinetic theory of phases, thermochemistry, atomic structure and periodicity, the Bohr model, Lewis structures, ionic and covalent bonding, the solid state and crystallography, the liquid state and phase diagrams. Laboratory experiments illustrate principles discussed in the course. Co-requisite: MATH 201.

CHEM 102  General Chemistry II  (4) [P]
Continuation of General Chemistry I. Covers properties of solutions; oxidation-reduction reactions, colligative and chemical properties; acid base and complex ion equilibria, laws of thermodynamics, enthalpy and free energy, electrochemistry, representative elements, transition metals, and nuclear chemistry. Laboratory includes experiments illustrating principles discussed in the course. Prerequisite: CHEM 101.

CHEM 103  Chemistry in Everyday Life  (4) [P]
An introduction to the principles of chemistry and its role in our daily life. A number of topics will be addressed such as nuclear chemistry and the atomic bomb, acids and bases, petroleum, chemistry in the kitchen, food additives and coloring, perfumes, soaps and detergents, toxins and poisons, medicine and drugs, forensic chemistry and DNA fingerprinting, global warming, acid rain, air and water pollution. A required laboratory is part of the course.

CHEM 105  Environmental Chemistry  (3) [P]
A study of the Chemistry of current environmental problems and potential solutions. Topics include water pollution and treatment, air pollution, photochemical smog, hazardous wastes, heavy metal soils, ground level pollution, and toxicology. It also includes issues of the ozone layer, global warming, acid rain, nuclear waste disposal and the problem and treatment of oil spills.

CHEM 200  Aqueous Environmental Chemistry  (3) [P]
This course introduces students to properties and composition of natural waters. Topics include hydrologic cycle, water quality, partitioning, transport, chemical equilibria, pH, complexation, redox processes and water treatment. Prerequisite: CHEM 101 or CHEM 103 or CHEM 105.

CHEM 201  Atmospheric Environmental Chemistry  (3) [P]
Introduction to structure, composition and chemical processes occurring in Earth’s atmosphere, including interactions with solar radiation, stratospheric ozone layer, photochemical smog and acid rain. Prerequisite: CHEM 101 or CHEM 103 or CHEM 105.

CHEM 300  Organic Chemistry  (4) [P]
An introduction to organic chemistry. The course covers the chemistry of hydrocarbons and halogenated hydrocarbons; aromatic hydrocarbons; Chemistry of oxygen and nitrogen compounds, and chemistry of alcohols, ethers, carbonyl compounds and amines. Laboratory includes experiments illustrating topics discussed in the course. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CHEM 101 or CHEM 103.

CHEM 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

CHEM 388  Independent Study  (1-4)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.
COMMUNICATION STUDIES (COMM)

COMM 101 Introduction to Mass Communication (3)
Examines the issues and concepts involved in the initial study of the mass media, (i.e., television, radio, newspapers, magazines and interactive outlets) and how they impact the individual and society.

COMM 110 Introduction to Digital Media Design (3)
This course introduces students to software used in the print and media industry. Students will gain technical knowledge in standard software packages such as: Adobe Photoshop, Illustrator, and Indesign. [Cross-listed with GDES 100].

COMM 111 Images in Media (3)
The power of images in media is examined through milestones including those in photography, film, video, and interactive media. [Cross-listed with GDES 111].

COMM 201 Principles of Journalism (3)
This course introduces students to the tenets of what makes news culture and how the modern journalist is shaped. Students will be introduced to various theoretical and practical matters that impact the journalist and affect the news media and the audience from professional standards and techniques for informing mass audiences; paradigms of reliability, confirmation, completeness in reportorial writing for news media. Prerequisite or Co-requisite: COMM 101.

COMM 205 Writing for Mass Media (3)
Explores basic writing principles and techniques for influencing mass audiences. Exposes students to intensive practice in writing for various groups, including political, civic, and business organizations. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

COMM 208 Film Production I (3)
Introduces students to basics of cinematic storytelling through narrative genres and documentaries. Examines the basics of script-writing, directing, cinematography, and editing. Develops skills in all areas of the craft, and explores both the creative and the technical aspects of production. Includes a short project. Familiarizes students with the nature of filmmaking through lectures and working experiments with traditional narrative filmmaking, documentary, and new media. Prerequisite: COMM 101. [Cross-listed with GDES 208].

COMM 210 Research Methods in Communication (3)
Introduces students to social science research methods within a mass communication context. It emphasizes the scientific method and surveys basic concepts of theoretical and empirical research. Covers a variety of methodologies, elementary statistics and criteria for adequate research. Prerequisites: COMM 101.

COMM 225 Theories of Communication (3)
A basic theory course for communications and media studies. Introduces prevailing communication theories, including agenda setting, uses and gratification, and diffusion constructs. Prerequisites: ENGL 101 and COMM 101.

COMM 230 Principles of Advertising (3)
Provides students with an analysis of commercial advertising from a global perspective with attention to communication theory. Students will examine the structure of advertising messages, how they are adapted to specific audiences, and the social settings in which they occur. Issues of Internet advertising and e-commerce will be explored. Prerequisite: COMM 101.
COMM 240  Principles of Public Relations  (3)
Surveys the fundamentals and techniques involved in public relations operations, including the
history, philosophy and ethics of the practice and functions of management, planning, research
and communication. It explores the theoretical and practical applications of public relations in
contemporary society. Prerequisite: COMM 101.

COMM 309  Film Production II  (3)
The course emphasizes the artistic film movement, the role of the American cinema, and its mark
on the world. Explores the old and the new Hollywood and the relationships between aesthetics and
expenses. Students will explore the Preproduction, the Production, and the Postproduction phases
of filmmaking. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 208
or GDES 208. [Cross-listed with GDES 345].

COMM 310  Broadcast Journalism  (3)
Introduces students to the principles of broadcast journalism as it occurs in radio and TV. The
course includes discussions of technical, ethical, and legal issues affecting broadcast news, as well as
lab / studio practice in writing, editing, producing and reporting broadcast stories. Sophomore class
standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 201.

COMM 312  News Reporting and Editing  (3)
Explores and practices the skills of a working journalist. Students will build on what is being taught
in COMM 201 and apply that knowledge to this class. Emphasis will be on the reporting, writing
and the editing of features, hard news stories, broadcast copy, and writing for the Web. There will
also be a focus on practical and professional-based skills such as reporting beats and newsroom
procedures. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 201 or
COMM 205.

COMM 320  Mass Media Law  (3)
Examines the law as it affects the mass media. Discusses such areas as libel, privacy, public records,
criminal pretrial publicity, freedom of information and obscenity. Sophomore class standing or
permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 101.

COMM 325  Mass Communication and Society  (3)
Provides students with an overview of the effect of media on culture and society. The course
explores how media reflect and mould culture. It examines the role the media play in creating the
global village. It also examines how the audience uses and is used by various media outlets and how
that use affects the perception of various cultures. Sophomore class standing or permission of
Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 101.

COMM 328  Media and Democratization  (3)
Media's role in processes of democratization in Europe, Asia, and the Americas. Current debates and
initiatives to make mass media systems more democratic. Sophomore class standing or permission
of Instructor. Prerequisites: COMM 101 and COMM 225.

COMM 332  Writing/Editing Opinion Edit  (3)
Principles of writing editorials and opinion columns; policies and practices of opinion writing
in mass media; reviews; analysis of editorials, Op-Ed and other commentary. Sophomore class
standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 201.

COMM 333  Writing Speeches and Delivery  (3)
The preparation and delivery of speeches and presentations, from research and writing to practical
delivery. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 108.
COMM 338  Copywriting for Advertising  (3)  
Explores issues, strategies, theories, and practices in writing and editing advertising messages. Teaches the technical aspects of advertising: writing advertising copy and designing effective layouts. Students use their software design skills. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 230.

COMM 350  Organizational Communication and Leadership  (3)  
Teaches students the role of communication in creating a productive organizational environment in terms of interpersonal and group behavior. Reviews the theory and practice of team building, conflict resolution and problem solving and explores how communication and organizational cultures relate to each other. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 101 or MGMT 201. [Cross-listed with MGMT 350].

COMM 360  Public Relations Writing  (3)  
Introduces the student to the essentials of how to prepare and present written material for use in the practice of public relations. It teaches the student the techniques needed for creating effective written communication at a standard generally expected of persons entering into the practice of public relations. Sophomore class standing or permission of instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 240.

COMM 369  Short Course  (1-3)  
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

COMM 370  Political Communication  (3)  
Political communication is fundamental to the political sphere. This course will introduce students to established routines in current contemporary political communication and election campaigns. Case studies from the US, UK, and other countries will be examined in institutional and cultural contexts that influence the processes of political communication. Junior class standing. Prerequisites: COMM 101 and COMM 210 and COMM 225.

COMM 375  Rhetorics of Cultural Dissonance  (3)  
This course examines the ways in which language creates, reflects, and transforms cultural identity and beliefs and, consequently, our understanding of local and global relations of power. Through analysis of the various expressive contexts from which ideas about identity and culture emerge, students will develop a greater understanding of the origins and contemporary manifestations of conflict between and within “East” and “West” and “North” and “South.” Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. [Cross-listed with ENGL 375].

COMM 388  Independent Study  (1-3)  
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

COMM 389  Special Topics  (3)  
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

COMM 402  PR Campaigns  (3)  
Capstone for public relations students. Class functions as a full-service public relations firm. The aim is to have students embark on a semester-long corporate communications project using all the relevant skills gained in other COMM and similar courses. Emphasis is given to advanced public relations writing skills aimed at creating, implementing, and machining positive corporate public image. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 240.

COMM 405  International Mass Communication  (3)  
Examines world mass media systems: what they are like; how they operate; what impact they have on people; what policies are and could be used by the various countries to develop or regulate them;
and how they are influenced by a country's political, economic, social and cultural make-up. Junior class standing. Prerequisites: COMM 101.

**COMM 410 New Media and Society** (3)
The rise and diffusion of new media had a profound impact on society. The course explains the complex relationship between new media and social change and looks at how communication theory is impacted by the changing media environment. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 225.

**COMM 420 Editing and Editorial Policies** (3)
Fundamental principles and practices of editing, copy editing, wire editing, deadline writing, and editorial judgment; editorial policy; introduction to newspaper design and layout. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 320 or COMM 312.

**COMM 422 Writing/Edit Feature Articles** (3)
Practices advanced writing and editing of feature stories. Instruction will also be given on developing stories through research, interviewing, and writing, followed by marketing and publication of stories. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 312.

**COMM 425 Case Studies in Public Relations** (3)
Exposes students to major issues in advertising, with a focus on the characteristics of successful advertising campaigns. In addition, students examine international and cross-cultural problems in public relations within and across industry, government, and institutions. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 240.

**COMM 427 Media and Arab Society** (3)
A survey of the histories, roles, and institutions of media in Arab countries from printing to electronic media, from major publishing firms and publications to satellites and satellite broadcasters, including the Internet and publications in that medium. Prerequisites: COMM 101 and Junior Standing.

**COMM 450 Advertising Research** (3)
Focuses on research methods in advertising. Introduces students to the concept of media mix-matching product; consumer and media profiles for retail and business-to-business applications, conception, research and planning; and designing of advertising campaigns for print, broadcast and new media. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 230.

**COMM 455 Advertising Media Planning** (3)
Examines media planning, buying, and sales as performed by advertising agencies, clients, and media. Students learn how to evaluate and select advertising media for various market situations. Examines target audience, media characteristics and data sources. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 230.

**COMM 460 Advertising Campaigns** (3)
Capstone for Advertising students. Class functions as a full-service advertising agency. Using all the relevant skills gained in other COMM and similar courses, students collaborate on a semester-long project that includes the conception, research, development, and execution of real-life advertising campaigns. Special emphasis is given to advanced copywriting, as well as to layout and production concerns for print, broadcast, and new media. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 230.

**COMM 470 Internship in Communication** (1-3)
Students gain practical experience in the field. A weekly log accounting for activities required. Three credits are equivalent to 120 hours of internship. Junior class standing and permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.0.
COMM 480 Seminar in Communication (3)
Junior class standing and permission of Instructor.

COMPUTER ENGINEERING (CPEG)

CPEG 210 Digital Logic Design (4)
The nature of digital logic and numbering systems. Boolean algebra, Karnaugh map, decision-making elements, memory elements, latches, flip-flops, design of combinational and sequential circuits, integrated circuits and logic families, shift registers, counters and combinational circuits, adders, subtracters, multiplication and division circuits, and memory types. Exposure to Logic Design automation software. The laboratory component will cover experiments in digital electronics. Prerequisite: CSIS 120.

CPEG 230 Microprocessor System Design (4)
Operation and applications of microprocessors and microcontrollers, including system level organization, analysis of specific processors, and software and hardware interface design. Prerequisites: CPEG 210 and CSIS 220.

CPEG 369 Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

CPEG 388 Independent Study (1-4)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

CPEG 389 Special Topics in Computer Engineering (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

CPEG 410 Embedded System Design (3)
Embedded processor architecture and programming, I/O and device driver interfaces to embedded processors with networks, video cards, and disk drives. Using operating systems primitives for concurrency, timeouts, scheduling, communication, and synchronization, Real-time resource management techniques, and application-level embedded system design concepts such as a basic signal processing and feedback control. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: CPEG 230 and ELEG 270.

CPEG 450 Network Security (3)
Fundamental security principles and real-world applications of Internet and computer security. Topics covered in the course include legal and privacy issues, risk analysis, attack and intrusion detection concepts, system log analysis, intrusion detection and packet filtering techniques, computer security models, computer forensics, and distributed denial-of-service (DDoS) attacks. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 322.

CPEG 455 Wireless Networks and Mobile Systems (3)
Multidisciplinary, project-oriented design course that considers aspects of wireless and mobile systems. Including wireless networks and link protocols, mobile networking including support for the Internet Protocol suite, mobile middleware, and mobile applications. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 322.

CPEG 460 Robotics (3)
Project-oriented design course that includes topics on perception, sensors, computer vision, navigation, localization, actuation, manipulation, mobility (e.g., walk, swim, roll, crawl, fly), and intelligence (e.g., control, planning, and mission execution. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: CPEG 230 and ELEG 320.
CPEG 470 Internal Internship in Computer Engineering (1-3)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what
the internship job added to his/her knowledge of computer engineering and related fields. Students
are limited to a maximum of 6 internship credit hours. Junior class standing and permission of
Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.0.

CPEG 475 Senior Design Capstone I (3)
A supervised project in groups of normally three students aimed at providing practical experience in
some aspect of computer engineering. Students are expected to complete a literature survey, project
specification, critical analysis, and to acquire the necessary material needed for their intended end
product. Senior class standing.

CPEG 480 Senior Design Capstone II (3)
A course that seeks to impart in students the skill to integrate the knowledge gained in different
courses by asking them to develop a product that has passed through the design, analysis, testing,
and evaluation stages. This course includes production of a professional report, design process and
outcome, implementation and testing, and critical appraisal of the project. Prerequisite: CPEG 475.

COMPUTER SCIENCE (CSIS)

CSIS 101 Computer and Information Systems (3) [T]
An introduction to the use of computers. The hardware and system software of computers are
described. Commonly-used software applications (word processing, spread sheets, databases, etc.)
as well as communication (e-mail, World Wide Web, etc.) are reviewed and discussed. Students will
have extensive hands-on training during supervised laboratory sessions.

CSIS 110 Information Systems (3) [T]
An overview of information systems. Topics include: computer hardware, operating systems,
databases, telecommunications and networks, Internet, information systems software, designing
information systems, applications and artificial intelligence.

CSIS 120 Computer Programming I (4) [T]
This course examines the fundamental programming constructs of an Object Oriented Language,
Java: data types, variables, operators, expressions and statements, conditional and iterative control
structures, classes, objects and methods.

CSIS 130 Computer Programming II (4) [T]
This course builds upon the material presented in CSIS120 and introduces more advanced Object-
Oriented programming concepts and implementation details. Topics include: inheritance and
polymorphism, exception handling, dynamic data structures, File I/O, and graphical user interfaces.
Prerequisite: CSIS 120.

CSIS 150 Professional and Ethical Issues in CSIS (3)
Legal, ethical, privacy, and security issues in Computer usage. Group work, student presentations,
discussions, and student essays addressing the above issues. Case studies relating to computer ethics
will be discussed. Prerequisite: CSIS 110 or CSIS 120.

CSIS 210 Data Structures and Algorithms (3)
The study of fundamental data structures, algorithms and their applications. Topics include lists
and trees; queues and stacks, sort and search techniques; analysis and design of efficient algorithms;
Recursion. Prerequisite: CSIS 130. Co-requisite: MATH 213.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 220</td>
<td>Computer Architecture and Assembly Language</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to digital computer hardware architecture and organization. Topics include digital logic, processor design, instruction sets, and system architecture. Programs written in assembly language will be used to gain hands-on experience with the underlying system architecture. Prerequisite: CSIS 130.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 230</td>
<td>Programming in a Second Language</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to a second computer programming Language. Students learn to read and write programs in a second language. The language chosen is one with wide popularity and use. Prerequisite: CSIS 130.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 250</td>
<td>Database Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to database concepts, database advantages and users, data independence relational data model, object oriented model, database design by analysis and synthesis, relational algebra, data definition and manipulation languages, semantic integrity constraints, semantic query transformation and optimization. Prerequisite: CSIS 130.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 255</td>
<td>Web Technologies</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course focuses on building Web applications and their associated technologies. Client and server languages, professional website development tools, databases on the web, and web servers. Students are expected to complete a project in the development and maintenance of web sites as well as web services. Prerequisite: CSIS 130.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 260</td>
<td>System Analysis and Design</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Study of the principles, tools and practices of information systems analysis. Emphasis on learning pragmatic aspects of working as a system analyst and employing the tools of systems analysis and design. Prerequisites: CSIS 210.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 300</td>
<td>E-Commerce</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course focuses on the evolution of electronic commerce where business is conducted between organizations and individuals relying primarily on digital media and transmission. Participants investigate the opportunities and challenges of exchanging goods and services over communications networks as well as the manner in which relationships are being reshaped. New forms of business arrangements are also examined. Course activities are designed to provide both managerial and entrepreneurial assessments of anticipated advances in information technology with respect to business systems and electronic markets. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 250.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 310</td>
<td>Introduction to Operating Systems</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Study of supervisory programs. System services and file systems; CPU scheduling; memory management; virtual memory; disk scheduling. Deadlock characterization, prevention, and avoidance; concurrent processes; semaphores; critical sections; synchronization. Distributed systems and communication protocols. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 210.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 320</td>
<td>Principles of Programming Languages</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Formal definition of programming languages including specification of syntax and semantics. A survey of programming paradigms (procedural, functional, and logic). History of programming languages, data types supported, control structures and run time management of dynamic structures. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 210.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSIS 322</td>
<td>Net Centric Computing</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course covers the fundamental concepts of computer networks. Topics include: OSI model; LAN/WAN architecture and design; network services and protocols such as TCP/IP, mobile IP;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DNS, ICMP, telnet, ftp, etc; distributed object systems; and collaboration technology and groupware. Students are expected to complete a project that covers the essentials of setup, configuration and administration of multi-protocol servers and clients. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 210.

**CSIS 330 Software Engineering (3)**
An introduction to the software development cycle (analysis, design, coding, testing and maintenance) and contemporary software development methods. This course places special emphasis on object-oriented systems. Students are expected to complete a medium-scale software project. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 210.

**CSIS 369 Short Course (1-3)**
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**CSIS 370 Computer Graphics (3)**
Detailed study of two-dimensional graphics and introduction to issues from three-dimensional graphics. Graphics hardware and applications. Study of graphics primitives into two dimensions: lines, attributes, windowing, clipping, transformations. Overview of other topics: three-dimensional transformations, modeling, color science, rendering. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: CSIS 210 and MATH 201.

**CSIS 388 Independent Study (1-4)**
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**CSIS 389 Special Topics in Computer Science (3)**
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**CSIS 390 Special Topics in Information Systems (3)**
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**CSIS 400 Theory of Computation (3)**
Abstract models of computers (finite automata, pushdown automata, and turning machines) and the language classes they recognize or generate (regular, context-free, and recursively enumerable) Church’s thesis, decidability, the halting problem, and computability. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 210.

**CSIS 405 Analysis of Algorithms (3)**
Covers algorithmic analysis and strategies, advanced searching and sorting algorithms, hashing, graph and spanning trees algorithms, topological sort, complexity, approximation algorithms, and basic computability theory. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: CSIS 210 and MATH 201.

**CSIS 415 Artificial Intelligence (3)**
Introduction to the types of problems and techniques in Artificial Intelligence; problem-solving methods. Major structures used in Artificial Intelligence programs. Study of knowledge representation techniques, problem-solving through problem decomposition and interaction through subparts. Neural Networks and Heuristic programming. Junior class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: CSIS 210 and MATH 213.

**CSIS 416 Expert Systems (3)**
Introduces the basic concepts, techniques, and tools involved in the development of information systems based on human expertise. It includes: identification of expert systems, knowledge acquisitions, architecture of expert systems, inference, verification and validation of expert systems. Prerequisite: CSIS 415.
CSIS 425  Software Engineering II  
This course will study some of the major advanced Object-oriented (OO) topics. It is an extension to the concepts learned in CSIS 330. The course will introduce the concept of design patterns and the relationships between patterns and frameworks. Some of the other topics include: OO metrics, OO project management, OO testing techniques, survey of OO programming languages, and Distributed objects. The course includes a group project to apply the concepts discussed in class. One of the activities is to write a term paper in the format of a conference paper. The best papers will be considered for publication in real conferences. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 330.

CSIS 440  Software Project Management  
Study of project management in the context of software systems development. The course will cover the processes, contexts, metrics, planning, and management concerns of projects for modern software systems. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 330.

CSIS 470  Practicum in Computing and Information Systems  
An internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his/her knowledge of computer science. Permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course.

CSIS 475  Compiler Construction  
Principles and practices in the design of compilers. Introduction to formal languages. Lexical analysis and syntax analysis. Top-down and bottom-up parsing. Syntax directed translation and syntax trees. Intermediate forms, symbol tables, and code generation. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CSIS 320.

CSIS 490  Computer Science and Information Systems Capstone I  
This course integrates core topics of the computer science body of knowledge, teamwork, and professional practices through the implementation of a large-scale project. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: CSIS 330.

CSIS 491  Computer Science and Information Systems Capstone II  
This course integrates core topics of the computer science body of knowledge, teamwork, and professional practices through the implementation of a large-scale project. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: CSIS 490.

DRAMA (DRAM)

DRAM 101  Introduction to Theater History  
A comprehensive introduction of Western theater history from Ancient Greek Comedy and Tragedy to modern American and English drama.

DRAM 150  Introduction to Acting  
An introductory course into acting, focusing on terminology, movement, and various contemporary Western acting methods.

DRAM 211  Contemporary Theater  
Survey course designed to familiarize the student with contemporary works of dramatic literature works from 1879 to the present.

DRAM 212  Ancient Greek Theater  
An in-depth survey course of the dramatic writings of the Ancient Greek world, this course will acquaint the student with some of the first works of the Western civilization.
DRAM 213 Shakespeare for Beginners (3) [H]
A broad survey course of selected scenes and other material from the dramatic works of William Shakespeare.

DRAM 250 Acting I (3) [H]
A continuation of Intro to Acting, with a focus on the Stanislavsky method and Chekhov. Prerequisite: DRAM 150 or permission of Instructor.

DRAM 251 Acting II (3) [H]
Acting Lab focusing on a specific playwright or other dramatic forms such as Comedia del Arte, Greek Chorus, movement, or puppetry. Prerequisite: DRAM 250.

DRAM 350 Shakespeare in Performance (3) [H]
An exploration into Shakespeare's prose and poetry through text and performance. Text analysis and scansion techniques will be discussed as well as sonnet composition. Sophomore class standing and permission of Instructor.

DRAM 360 Theater Production (3) [H]
Faculty directed theater production. Specific dramatic material will vary. Students may participate in acting, stage management, dramaturgy, assistant direction, design (costume/ lighting/ scenic), or as other production staff. Sophomore class standing and permission of Instructor.

DRAM 369 Short Course (3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

DRAM 388 Independent Study (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

DRAM 389 Special Topics (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ECONOMICS (ECON)

ECON 101 Introduction to Contemporary Economic Issues (3)
Intertwining economic theory and real-world issues, the course provides a general education approach to economics. It illustrates how such ideas as opportunity cost, marginality, and aggregate demand and supply can be used to analyze issues in economics today, including: wage and price control, inflation, fiscal policy, international trade, and energy prices. This course does not count towards a B.B.A. Major.

ECON 200 Principles of Microeconomics (3)
An introduction to microeconomics. The course focuses on supply, demand and product markets, production costs and pricing and output under different market structures. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or 103 or 110.

ECON 201 Principles of Macroeconomics (3)
An introduction to macroeconomics. The course focuses on national income and product accounts, consumption, investment, international trade, and output. It also provides students with a theoretical basis in macroeconomics, introduces them to the use of Macro models in a real-world context. Topics covered include the nature of risk and its impact, the use of forecasts, the volatility of foreign exchange markets, and the role of fiscal and monetary policy in stabilizing the economy. Prerequisite: MATH 101 or 103 or 110.
ECON 300 Intermediate Microeconomics (3)
Mathematically-based theory of relative prices of commodities and services under perfect and imperfect competition; theory of the firm; consumer demand. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: ECON 200 and ECON 201.

ECON 301 Intermediate Macroeconomics (3)
Mathematically-based theory and concepts of national income determination, employment and economic growth. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: ECON 200 and ECON 201.

ECON 304 Economics of Labor (3)
The application of economic theory to current labor problems, domestic and foreign. Problems include wage theory and wage differentials, training policy, poverty, unemployment and underemployment, migration, discrimination, issues of productivity, industrialization and union policies. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: ECON 200 and ECON 201.

ECON 305 International Economics (3)
Theories and concepts of international trade; real flows; terms of trade; industry structure and resource differences; international competitiveness; the effects of international trade on the economies of importing and exporting countries; the effects of tariffs and quotas and other nontariff barriers on international trade. Also includes multinational corporations, trade and development, customs, and unions. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: ECON 200 and ECON 201.

ECON 315 Managerial Economics (3)
The course focuses on the application of the concepts of economics to managerial issues. It integrates economic principles with modern management techniques and theory for the purpose of efficient managerial decision-making. Topics include optimization techniques, demand estimation and forecasting, production and cost analysis, market structure, and pricing practices. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: ECON 200 and ECON 201.

ECON 350 History of Economic Thought (3)
Exposition and analysis of the development of economic history. Emphasis on tracing the evolution of economic theories out of specific historical contexts. Major theorists and schools of economic thought, from Adam Smith to the present will be reviewed. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: ECON 200 and ECON 201.

ECON 351 Money and Banking (3)
Analysis of capital markets and the role of banks, and other financial institutions in the economy. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: ECON 200 and ECON 201.

ECON 363 Environmental & Natural Resources Economics (1-3)
An introductory course in the environmental and natural resource economics, it is designed to help students explore the important role of economics in the design and implementation of policy and management of natural and environmental resources. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: ECON 200 and ECON 201.

ECON 369 Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.
ECON 388 Independent Study (1-3)
Independent study by student with the requirement that the student writes a report summarizing the knowledge acquired during the period of study. Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 305.

ECON 389 Special Topics (3)
An analysis of contemporary issues in economic theory. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic. Prerequisites: ECON 200 and ECON 201.

ECON 401 Economic History: Twentieth Century (3)
Historical investigation of economic development; comparison of European and Third World development as contrastive case studies. Senior class standing. Prerequisites: ECON 200 and ECON 201 and ENGL 305.

ECON 405 Comparative Economic Systems (3)
A theoretical and historical evaluation of different economic systems, planning strategies and their effects on economic growth, democracy, equity and effectiveness; assessment of the historical experience of the formerly socialist economies; distinctive features of European and Japanese economies and Third World societies. Senior class standing. Prerequisites: ECON 200 and ECON 201 and ENGL 305.

ECON 409 Economic Development (3)
Theories and policies of economic development; role of international institutions; impact of international trade policy, international capital flows, exchange rate policies, inflation, public finance, monetary policy, competitiveness, military expenditures; agriculture, population, and the environment. Senior class standing. Prerequisites: ECON 200 and ECON 201 and ENGL 305.

ECON 429 Advanced Environmental and Energy Economics (3)
The course will examine the principles, policy instruments, and current practice of using economics to analyze various environmental and natural resource problems, especially the economics of energy. It will address the study of environmental protection, resource conservation, evaluation of environmental costs and benefits, and optimal management of energy resources. Senior class standing. Prerequisites: ECON 200 and ECON 201 and ENGL 305.

ECON 452 Econometrics (3)
Review of econometric statistics and statistical techniques; the application of statistical models to economic data; regression analysis and estimation of economic models; the question of violations of the basic assumptions of the regression model, dummy variables and analysis of variance; index numbers and time series analysis. Senior class standing. Prerequisites: ECON 200 and ECON 201 and MATH 201 and STAT 201 and ENGL 305.

ECON 470 Internship in Economics (1 - 3)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report or summarize what the internship job added to his/her knowledge of economics and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 3 internship credit hours for any Major and a total of 6 credit hours overall. Junior class standing and permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.25.

ECON 485 Seminar in Economics (3)
A seminar for seniors; majors conduct research projects on varying relevant economic issues; presentation of research approaches, subjects and results; a group project and an individual research project may be allowed. Topics and Instructor may vary. Prerequisite: ENGL 305
EDUCATION (EDUC)

EDUC 100 Essentials of Learning (1) [L]
The course consists of modules that direct students in a methodical way through a sequence of active learning strategies. Several self-discovery units will lead students through practical activities which are designed to enhance their personal growth and development as active learners. Specifically, the course work is designed to provide students with tools to be successful as life-long learners.

EDUC 200 Career Exploration (1)
A one-credit hour course offered during the Fall and Spring semesters. This course leads students through the Major and Career Planning Process, and provides them the opportunity to explore themselves and the world of work. Through a variety of methods, students will become aware of their unique interests, skills, values, needs, and personality type. This interactive course will acquaint students with practical and theoretical aspects of the career planning process. Through library research, computer research, and oral presentations, students will demonstrate their ability to make informed choices regarding career selection. This elective course is not intended as a substitute for EDUC 100. Sophomore, Junior, or Senior class standing.

EDUC 369 Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

EDUC 388 Independent Study (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

EDUC 389 Special Topics (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING (ELEG)

ELEG 220 Electric Circuit Analysis (4)

ELEG 270 Electronics I (4)
Introduction to the basic electronic devices including diodes and transistors and their operating principles. Analysis of electronic circuits operating under dc bias and switching conditions. Applications of devices in digital electronic circuits. Prerequisite: ELEG 220.

ELEG 320 Signals & Systems (3)
Signals (functions of one or more independent variables) and Systems (devices that perform operations on signals) present fundamental concepts that arise in a variety of fields. The ideas and techniques associated with these concepts inform such diverse disciplines as biomedical engineering, acoustics, communications, aeronautics and astronautics, circuit design, and the arts, humanities, and social sciences. Topics include transforms (Z, Laplace, Fourier), frequency analysis, convolution, FIR and IIR systems, stability, generalized functions, modulation (AM and FM), sampling, and digital filtering. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: CPEG 230.

ELEG 369 Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.
ELEG 388 Independent Study
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ELEG 389 Special Topics in Electrical Engineering
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ELEG 470 Internship in Electrical Engineering
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his/her knowledge of Electrical Engineering and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 6 internship credit hours. Junior class standing and Permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.0.

ENGLISH (ENGL)

ENGL 099 Fundamentals of Reading and Writing
This course focuses on developing academic reading and language skills necessary for success in the academic environment. Under the close supervision of the instructor and using the workshop method, students will refine their reading, vocabulary, and sentence skills while producing a portfolio of multi-paragraph writings that demonstrates their ability to summarize, paraphrase, synthesize, analyze, and evaluate information and ideas taken from a variety of sources. Exit exam required. This course meets 20 hours per week. Credit earned cannot be used for graduation. Prerequisite: TOEFL 520 or Accuplacer LOEP Reading ≤ 109/WritePlacer Essay ≤ 8.

ENGL 101 Approaches to Critical Reading and Writing [E]
This course focuses on writing and reading for various academic and public purposes and audiences. Students will develop analytical, critical, and argumentative thinking, reading, and writing abilities, and will be introduced to research practices. Prerequisites: Score of 110 on reading and 9 on the essay of the English Placement Test OR a grade of ‘C’ or better in ENGL 099 OR IENG 030/031.

ENGL 102 Writing and Information Literacy [E]
This course introduces students to the academic intellectual, and public activities of research. Through a focus on research as a process of inquiry generated by particular purposes, audiences, and contexts, students will develop a more complex understanding of multiple research processes and genres. Students will formulate their own critical analysis of and response to a range of academic and public issues. Students will develop and conduct an extended research inquiry. The primary aim of this course is to develop students’ critical and information literacy. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 108 Public Speaking [C]
This course focuses on the principles of public speaking in large and small group environments with emphasis on audience analysis, research and evidence, reasoning, rhetoric, organization and delivery. Through analyzing professional speeches and their effectiveness, the student practices the more common speech types: informative, persuasive, special occasion and impromptu.

ENGL 120 Introduction to the Study of the English Language
An introduction to the study of the structure and function of language and the development of the English language to the present day: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, semantics and pragmatics and changes over historical eras. It also includes the study of language acquisition, language evolution, variation and language education. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 201 Foundations of Western Literature I [H]
Traces development of early Western doctrines, concepts and practices of Western civilization. Course covers texts from ancient Greece, Rome and up to the Middle Ages. This course often includes literary works such as Homer's The Iliad and The Odyssey, Sophocles’ Oedipus the King and Antigone, and Virgil's The Aeneid. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.
ENGL 203 Foundations of Western Literature II (3) [H]
This course focuses on Western literatures from Medieval times to mid-Nineteenth Century. Representative texts will be studied in relationship to the social, political, and historical background. This course often includes literary works such as Cervantes' Don Quixote, Dante's Divine Comedy, and Boccaccio's The Decameron. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 207 Oratory and Rhetoric (3) [H]
A study of rhetoric from its European roots in the literatures of the classical world to its many variations over time and culture. Central to the course will be the role of rhetoric and oratory in determining the way in which discourse is constructed to achieve specific ends. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 211 World Literatures in English I (3) [H]
This course will examine the body of literatures written in English, including and going beyond the British and American canons, in order to ground the study of these canons in the context of a world Anglophone literature. This course will begin with the Middle Ages and progress through the late 18th century, including early Anglophone writings from various regions of the world. This course often includes works such as Chaucer's The Canterbury Tales, Milton's Paradise Lost, and Swift's Gulliver's Travels. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 212 World Literatures in English II (3) [H]
This course will examine the body of literatures written in English, including and going beyond the British and American canons, in order to ground the study of these canons in the context of a world Anglophone literature. This course will cover material from the early 19th century to the current day, and include literary works such as Conrad's Heart of Darkness, Achebe's Things Fall Apart, and Joyce's The Dubliners. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 300 History of the English Language (3) [H]
The structure of present day English is radically different from that of Old and Middle English. This course explores the stages through which the English language has evolved to reach its present form. This course will also examine the structure and social meanings of colonial varieties of English. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 301 Literature and Film (3) [H]
This course will involve viewing a variety of films and critical responses to those films. Students will demonstrate in their own written and oral responses to film their ability to use effectively the critical language and methodology of professional film criticism in its varied aesthetic, historical and ideological forms. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 303 English Poetry and Prose: 1500-1660 (3) [H]
Examination of Renaissance poetry and prose, not including Shakespeare; Renaissance literature and its impact on the “modern world.” Review and evaluation of the works of Sidney, More, Bacon, Marlowe, Johnson, Donne, and Milton. Also includes selections from the King James Bible for students of literature. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 304 English Poetry and Prose: 1660-1800 (3) [H]
The English Enlightenment; the Restoration and the Age of Reason figures including Dryden, Swift, Pope and Johnson. The rise of technology and technological culture and the impact of science and scientific methodology on Enlightenment literature. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.
ENGL 305  Professional Writing and Communication  (3) [H]
This course explores professional approaches to communication in today's global business environment. It also focuses on principles and practices needed for effective internal and external business communication (memos, letters, reports, proposals and presentations). Students learn to write successful business reports and communications. Also, students evaluate case studies in business and use appropriate style-guides to document sources. Prerequisite: ENGL 102.

ENGL 307  Shakespeare  (3) [H]
An introduction to Shakespeare: intensive study of selected comedies, tragedies, history plays, and Shakespeare's poetry. Works are discussed in their socio-historical context. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 308  Early American Literature  (3) [H]
An historical study of American literary forms and intellectual life, writers and their contributions from the 17th Century world of the Puritans to the work of the early Transcendentalists in the 19th Century. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 309  Nineteenth Century British Literature  (3) [H]
This course will examine major British literary texts from the Romantic and Victorian eras, including poetry and prose by Wordsworth, Shelley, Byron, Coleridge, Keats, Mary Shelley, Wollstonecraft, Ruskin, Eliot, Austen, Wilde, Tennyson, the Brontës, Dickens, Arnold, Hemans, Browning, Mill, and Carlyle. The course presents the relationship between each author's works and various historical and cultural developments, such as the industrial revolution and colonialism. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 310  Nineteenth Century American Literature  (3) [H]
This course will examine major American literary texts written by American writers of the 19th century, including poetry and prose by Emerson, Poe, Dickinson, Thoreau, Stowe, Melville, Chopin, Whitman, Cooper, Douglass, Jacobs, Twain, Hawthorne, and other writers concerned with issues of gender, race, and social justice. The course presents the relationship between each author and his/her works and various historical and cultural developments, such as the Civil War, Abolition and Suffrage. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 311  English Novel  (3) [H]
An examination of representative English novels from the beginning up to the 19th Century. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 312  American Novel  (3) [H]
An examination of representative American novels from the beginning up to the 19th Century. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 314  Modernism/Postmodernism  (3) [H]
This course investigates the trends in the intellectual and aesthetic movements that inform 20th Century Western ideas about art. Rejecting many 19th Century standards, modernist figures such as Woolf, Joyce, Stein, Eliot, Pound, Mallarme, Kafka, Stevens helped radically redefine literature and culture. Students will look at various modernist trends such as emphasis on impressionism and subjectivity, blurring of distinctions between genres, tendency toward fragmented forms, discontinuous narratives, etc., and will trace the continuation and/or rejection of these early 20th Century trends in postmodernism. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 315  Twentieth Century American Literature  (3) [H]
Examines the major trends in 20th Century U.S. Literature. Students may study artistic movements such as Naturalism, the Beats, the Harlem Renaissance, Lost Generation, and New Journalism, as
well as literary responses to major historical events, such as the Great Depression, WW I and II, the Vietnam War, and major social movements of the second half of the century. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 319 Women and Literature (3) [H]
An examination of representations of women and womanhood over time and the way in which those representations are culturally constructed. The course will also offer an introduction to feminist theory and examine the resistant discourses of women writers. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 343 Poetry and Poetics (3) [H]
This course offers a comprehensive study of poetry and poetics as a genre and introduces the art of poetics. The course will explore various visual, rhythmic, and performance aspects of poetry while covering a wide range of poets, styles, traditions, forms, and subgenres. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 345 Creative Writing (3) [H]
The craft and practice of creative writing (short fiction and poetry) involving extensive writing throughout the semester. The course includes regular examination of professional models and the writing generated and revised by students. In addition, students will actively be involved in developing AUK’s Arts and Literary Journal. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 349 Literature in Translation (3) [H]
The course is an aesthetic and cultural evaluation of a specific non-English literature in translation (i.e., Arabic, French, German, Spanish, etc.). Poetry and fiction of non-English authors will be studied. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 355 Contemporary World Literature (3) [H]
An exploration of the ways contemporary literature responds to the complex reality of our world; modernist and postmodernist fiction from a variety of national literatures; examples from Robbe-Grillet, Lessing, Boll, Mann, Duras, Morrison, Walker, Kundera, Atwood, Munro, Coetzee, Achebe, Eco and Garcia Marquez. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 369 Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ENGL 375 Rhetorics of Cultural Dissonance (3) [H]
This course examines the ways in which language creates, reflects, and transforms cultural identity and beliefs and, consequently, our understanding of local and global relations of power. Through analyses of the various expressive contexts from which ideas about identity and culture emerge, students will develop a greater understanding of the origins and contemporary manifestations of conflict between and within “East” and “West” and “North” and “South.” Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. [Cross-listed with COMM 375].

ENGL 378 English and Globalization (3) [H]
This course explores social, political, linguistic, and educational issues related to the spread of English in the world. In addition to colonialism, the course examines the role of globalization in the emergence of English as an international language. The course also focuses on the variation in the structure of different varieties of English. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.
ENGL 388 Independent Study (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ENGL 389 Special Topics (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 400 Seminar in British Authors (3)
An in-depth study of the work of a significant British writer, or a small group of British writers. It will include the writer's context, approach, and contributions to literature and society. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 401 Seminar in American Authors (3)
An in-depth study of work of a significant American author, or a small group of American writers. It will include the author's context, approach, and contributions to literature and society. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 402 History of Theater and Drama (3)
A comparative study of major works in theater and of theories of drama and performance from Ancient Greece and the Near East to the modern period. Special attention will be given to works representative to distinct periods and schools of theater and drama. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 403 Modern Drama (3)
This course extends the subject matter of ENGL 402 into the 20th Century by focusing both on major dramatists but also tracing the development of national and regional dramas. Special attention will be paid to transformations of classical conventions of character, plot and audience as well as a broadening of subject matter and use of a variety of vernaculars. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 405 Postcolonial Literature (3)
In this course students will read and discuss novels, short stories, poetry, and essays from former British colonies in Asia, Africa, and the Caribbean, as well as from the postcolonial Diasporas. Emphasis will be placed on the common experience of a postcolonial condition across various regions, with one of the primary themes being “Orientalism” or the image of the West in representative texts. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 406 Ethnic American Literature (3)
This course emphasizes the critical study of literature written by diverse ethnic American authors from colonial to contemporary times. It includes works by African-, Arab-, Asian-, European-, Hispanic-, and Native Americans. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 415 Literary Theory and Criticism (3)
An introduction to central issues in Literary Criticism; the concept of literature, the relationship of literature to criticism, and the establishment of literary canons; key schools of criticism, including formalism, structuralism, post-structuralism, deconstruction and reception theory, and post-colonialism and their respective historical contexts; required of Literature Majors. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

ENGL 470 Internship in English (1-3)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his/her knowledge of English Language and Literature. Students are limited to a maximum of 6 internship credit hours. Junior class standing and permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.0.
ENGL 485  Senior Thesis (3)
English Majors apply their writing abilities, research skills, and knowledge in an independent study project. Students who select this course may have “Honor Thesis” reflected on their transcripts upon successful completion and defense of their thesis. Senior class standing and permission of Instructor.

ENGINEERING (ENGR)

ENGR 330  Engineering Economics (3)
Provides knowledge of economic consequences of engineering decision processes, and methods for evaluation of engineering design alternatives in terms of costs and benefits. Topics include time equivalence of money, annual cost method, present worth method, rate of return method, depreciation, benefit/cost, break-even analysis, income taxes, equipment replacement, and risk analysis. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ECON 200.

ENGR 369  Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ENGR 388  Independent Study (1-4)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ENGR 389  Special Topics (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ENTREPRENEURSHIP STUDIES (ENTR)

ENTR 201  Principles of Entrepreneurship (3)
The philosophy, motivation and characteristics of entrepreneurship. Social, psychological, economic, and business factors in the success and failure of entrepreneurship; the entrepreneur; identifying and evaluating entrepreneurial opportunities; planning and developing a new business venture; managing the new venture; applications to creation and management of stand-alone ventures and those developed within corporations. Prerequisite: MGMT 201.

ENTR 301  Intermediate Entrepreneurship (3)
Study of the nature and special conditions related to proprietorships, partnerships and small business enterprises. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENTR 201.

ENTR 369  Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ENTR 388  Independent Study (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic. Prerequisite: ENGL 305.

ENTR 389  Special Topics (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ENTR 470  Internship in Entrepreneurship (1-3)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his/her knowledge of entrepreneurship and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 3 internship credit hours for any Major and 6 credit hours overall. Junior
class standing and permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisites: ENTR 201 and a Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.25.

ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES (ENVS)

ENVS 215 Environmental Data Analysis (3) [P]
This course will introduce students to statistics, data analysis, and probability to be able to evaluate and interpret environmental data. Topics will include: Statistics and data analysis; Frequency tables, bar charts, mean, standard deviation, and skewness; Linear regression; and Probability. Prerequisite: MATH 095.

ENVS 220 Energy & the Environment (3) [P]
Study of key physics principles as related to environmental issues, including: Energy forms; energy resources and conversions; past and present patterns of energy use; projection of future demand and supplies of energy; role and method of physics in fostering rational evaluations of environmental problems and in searching for potential solutions; resources and technologies of future energy alternatives. Prerequisite: PHYS 101 or PHYS 105.

ENVS 230 Environmental Geology (3) [P]
Fundamental earth science concepts are used to assess the impact of increasing global population and development on earth's natural resources and also examine how natural processes affect human activities. Topics include volcanic eruptions, earthquakes, flooding, tsunamis, soil erosion, landslides, stream flooding, and rock-falls.

ENVS 305 Environmental Health (3) [P]
An overview of environmental issues affecting human health and survival. Students will be introduced to biological and chemical toxins in the general environment, environmental epidemiology, and relevant environmental regulations. Attention will be paid to environmental issues at home, in work settings, the community, and in the global context. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: BIOL 105.

ENVS 310 Environmental Ethics (3) [P]
This course examines normative issues in the study of the environment. Students will learn basic ethical concepts and theories and how to apply them to specific environmental concerns. Students will be asked to develop arguments to defend their own respective views regarding the environment and to develop viewpoints reflecting thoughtful and scholarly consideration of human duties, both individual and social, to the environment. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. [Cross-listed with PHIL 310].

ENVS 320 Global Environmental Policy (3) [P]
A course that seeks to provide a broad overview of the key concepts, actors, and issues related to global environmental policy. This course outlines the evolution of environmental policy in facing global environmental challenges and how such policies have become inherently intertwined with government policy and business practice. Junior or Senior class standing.

ENVS 369 Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

ENVS 388 Independent Study (1-4)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVS 389</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### FINANCE (FINC)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FINC 207</td>
<td>Personal Finance</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This is a course in personal investing for non-finance majors. This course will not count for credit towards a major in finance. It will cover money markets, mutual funds, and diversification.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 332</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Financial statement analysis, pro forma financial statements, time value of money, discounted cash flow, stock and bond valuation, net present value. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: MATH 103 or MATH 110 or MATH 201, and ENGL 102 and ACCT 201.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 341</td>
<td>Corporate Finance</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Capital asset pricing model, cost of capital, capital structure and dividend policy. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: ACCT 205 and FINC 332.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 343</td>
<td>Financial Services Management</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course will focus on operations in financial services management including applications of competitive strategies and explorations of opportunities in various financial services sectors such as banking, insurance, and personal finance planning. The course will also examine this sector in the context of the Kuwait financial services companies. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: FINC 332 and FINC 341.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 345</td>
<td>Investment and Securities Analysis</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course will focus on the financial theories and empirical evidence useful for investment decisions based on risk and returns. It covers optimal portfolio choice, asset pricing models, fixed-income securities, funds performance measurement, and a brief introduction to behavioral finance which studies how investor psychology may affect their investment decisions and asset prices in the market. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: FINC 332 and FINC 341.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 355</td>
<td>Financial Markets and Institutions in Kuwait and the Gulf</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Organization of short-term money markets and long-term capital markets and institutions; investment instruments; investment constraints; resulting portfolios. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: FINC 341.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 365</td>
<td>International Finance</td>
<td>(1-3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Foreign Affairs, global capital markets and international corporate finance. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: FINC 341.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 369</td>
<td>Short Course</td>
<td>(1-3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 388</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>(1-3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic. Prerequisite: ENGL 305.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FINC 389</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An analysis of contemporary issues in finance. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FINC 413  Finance Capstone: International Finance, Financial Markets & Institutions  (3)
A capstone course designed for a student's last semester in the University, which may include analyses of cases, more in-depth study of specialized topics, current events in finance, financial analysis, and/or financial institutions. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: FINC 345 and FINC 355 and ENGL 305.

FINC 445  Portfolio Management  (3)
This course develops modern portfolio theory and applies it to pricing both individual assets and portfolios of assets. Topics include the Markowitz portfolio selection model, the capital asset pricing model, arbitrage pricing theory, options, futures, bonds, portfolio performance measurement, and issues of market efficiency. Senior class standing. Prerequisites: FINC 332 and FINC 341 and FINC 345 and ENGL 305.

FINC 470  Internship in Finance  (1-3)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his/her knowledge of finance and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 3 internship credit hours for any Major and 6 credit hours overall. Junior class standing and permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.25.

FRENCH (FRNC)

FRNC 101  Introduction to French I  (3) [H]
The objective of this course is to provide students with necessary skills and confidence to cope with everyday situations. The focus will be on oral and written communication. Through extensive use of audio material, the course provides training and practice in all the language skills, with an initial emphasis on listening and speaking. The class is conducted almost entirely in French.

FRNC 102  Introduction to French II  (3) [H]
This course continues to reinforce communication skills with more emphasis placed on reading and writing texts. It will develop the ability to communicate with accurate pronunciation and intonation. Students will be exposed to French culture with the use of video and other authentic material. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested. Prerequisite: FRNC 101 or permission of Instructor.

FRNC 201  Intermediate French  (3) [H]
This course focuses on active communication skills, while working on spontaneous conversations related to daily-life topics. More emphasis is placed on writing and using a variety of formats with increasing control of grammar. Students will perfect their knowledge of French society through reading newspaper articles and literary texts. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested. Prerequisite: FRNC 102 or permission of Instructor.

FRNC 333  Language and Civilization  (3) [H]
An advanced language course that improves student's oral, reading, and writing skills through an examination of French society. Themes covered include family, education, arts, gastronomy, politics, and immigration. Class discussions will be based on literary readings, articles from French newspapers internet materials, songs, a selection of French films, and field trips. Sophomore class standing and permission of Instructor.
FRNC 369  Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

FRNC 388  Independent Study (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

FRNC 389  Special Topics (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

FRNC 399  French Study Abroad (1-3)
Intensive French language course designed to increase proficiency in language skills and provide cultural awareness. Schedule varies each semester. Sophomore class standing and permission of Instructor.

GRAPHIC DESIGN (GDES)

GDES 102  Creative Visualization (3)
This course explores new ways to broaden and deepen students’ understanding of and experiences with creative visualization. General principles studied and practiced in this course are the foundation of creative thinking/brainstorming ideas, defining one's message, research/analyze, and selecting best ideas. Students will learn how to unlock and decode ideas, how to explore images and words, ways to edit or enhance ideas, and how to push an idea.

GDES 110  Digital Foundations (3)
This course introduces students to software used in the print and media industry. Students will gain technical knowledge in standard software packages such as: Adobe Photoshop, Illustrator, and Indesign. [Cross-listed with COMM 110].

GDES 111  Images in Media (3)
The power of images in media is examined through milestones including those in photography, film, video, and interactive media. [Cross-listed with COMM 111].

GDES 115  Color Theory (3)
A series of experiences devoted to the development of the perception of color and its use as a tool for the graphic designer. The exercises test the appearance of color relationships in complex structures, dealing with meaning and examining the appropriate use of color in the context of design problems. This is a studio course. [Cross-listed with ART 115].

GDES 208  Film Production I (3)
Introduces students to basics of cinematic storytelling through narrative genres and documentaries. Examines the basics of script-writing, directing, cinematography, and editing. Develops skills in all areas of the craft, and explores both the creative and the technical aspects of production. Includes a short project. Familiarizes students with the nature of filmmaking through lectures and working experiments with traditional narrative filmmaking, documentary, and new media. Prerequisite: COMM 101. [Cross-listed with COMM 208].

GDES 220  Graphic Design I (3)
The course introduces the field of graphic design and visual problem solving. At this level, students get introduced to basic design principles, hierarchy, composition, concept development, typography, poster and logo design, and learning studio procedures. This is a studio course. Prerequisites: ART 101 and ART 121, and GDES 110 or COMM 110.
GDES 221  Typography I  (3)
An introduction to typography as both language and tool, one through which a graphic designer can communicate visual hierarchy, verbal information, form, and meaning. This course explores type design, the study of letterforms, an introduction to the historical and modern development of the alphabet, and the study of grid structures. This is a studio course. Prerequisites: ART 101 and ART 121, and GDES 110 or COMM 110. Co-requisite: ART 115 or GDES 115.

GDES 242  Digital Imaging I  (3)
This course is an introduction to digital manipulation and enhancement using Adobe software. Students will learn differences between bitmap and vector based imagery and will gain proficiency in resolution parameters for use in print and screen. Prerequisite: GDES 110 or COMM 110.

GDES 320  Graphic Design II  (3)
This is an intermediate level course. Students will become further familiar with the use of form (the purely visual aspect) in relation to the content (meaning) of design. An emphasis is made on sketchbooks to encourage a consciousness of process and organization that will result in meaningful, compelling, and engaging work. The course will consist of projects, lectures, critiques, and in-studio work sessions. This is a studio course. Prerequisites: GDES 220 and GDES 221.

GDES 321  Typography II  (3)
(Formerly GDES 322). This course further explores sequence of type-oriented assignments and projects; students explore a variety of advanced functional and formal typographic issues. Perceptual, emotional, and stylistic considerations of typographic usage are also covered. This is a studio course. Sophomore, Junior, or Senior class standing. Prerequisite: GDES 221.

GDES 330  Print Production  (3)
This course explores the technology and the techniques used to produce printed publications. Emphases include commercial printing workflow, prepress file preparation, printing processes, and printing papers as well as color theory and color management. Students are encouraged to become proficient practitioners as well as literate critics of print with an understanding of the historic and social significances of print. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: GDES 220 and GDES 221.

GDES 337  Environmental Design  (3)
This course will introduce the basics of exhibition design while asking students to think critically about interpretive experiences of art and objects. The main focus of the class will be on the design process for creating meaningful experiences of objects, storytelling, and information in physical spaces. This is a studio course. Junior and Senior class standing. Prerequisite: GDES 320.

GDES 342  Digital Imaging II  (3)
This course is an advanced exploration in digital manipulation of photographic and type enhancements. Inspiration and storyboards are challenged to push the envelope of the traditional parameters expected during image production. Prerequisite: GDES 242.

GDES 345  Film Production II  (3)
The course emphasizes the artistic film movement, the role of the American cinema, and its mark on the world. Explores the old and the new Hollywood and the relationships between aesthetics and expenses. Students will explore the preproduction, the production, and the postproduction phases of filmmaking. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 208 or GDES 208. [Cross-listed with COMM 309].
GDES 351  Web Design  (3)
Using various software packages, the student will create fully functional sites with interactive multimedia content. This course explores web-based tools and techniques for designing interactive digital media for web design. Prerequisites: GDES 220 and GDES 221.

GDES 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

GDES 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

GDES 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

GDES 420  Graphic Design III  (3)
This advanced course further investigates system design, research analysis, and the development of a brand. Students will work in a collaborative environment, in an intense investigation of visual communication, critique session, group discussions, presentations, and field trips. This is a studio course. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: GDES 320.

GDES 421  Typography III  (3)
This advanced course further investigates typographic form, history, hierarchy, context, and sequence of information using image and type relationships. Lectures, critiques, and individual in-class explorations are used to further these ideas. This is a studio course. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: GDES 321.

GDES 452  3D Modeling and Animation  (3)
This course will introduce principles and techniques used for creating three-dimensional content in virtual space. Students will learn principles of model creation, texture manipulation, scene rendering and animation to enable them to conceptualize and produce meaningful and artistic visualizations. The class will also explore the implications of the work produced as students engage in mutual critique. Junior Standing.

GDES 453  Motion Graphics  (3)
In this advanced course, students experiment their learning outcomes on form and content through manipulation of movement, time, sequence, and sounds. Students will learn and create visual effects, wide ranges of application in broadcast, film, and video-based communication. This is a studio course. Junior class standing. Prerequisites: GDES 245 and GDES 321 and GDES 342.

GDES 470  Internship in Graphic Design  (1-3)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his/her knowledge of Graphic Design. Students are limited to a maximum of 6 internship credit hours. Junior class standing and permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade point Average of 2.0.

GDES 490  Senior Portfolio  (3)
This course focuses on the research, design, and production of a complex design project implemented through diverse applications. The course addresses professional, organizational, and presentation skills as well as legal and ethical issues associated with design practice. It also offers students an opportunity to create a portfolio, which accurately and effectively defines their conceptual and practical skills in design. Senior class standing. Prerequisite: GDES 420.
HEALTH AND FITNESS (HFIT)

HFIT 101  Introduction to Health and Wellness  (1) [F]
An introduction to the physiological, social, and psychological factors in life-long health and fitness; self-responsibility for total wellness. Introduction to wellness concerns such issues as disease prevention, stress management and behavioral and mental health.

HFIT 103  Nutrition and Health  (3) [F]
An analysis of the role and value of nutrition in maintaining health, mental health, and physical fitness; diet and nutrition; special needs of overweight and underweight individuals; food mythologies.

HFIT 110  Physical Activity  (1) [F]
This course offers students an opportunity to participate in physical activities/sports such as aerobics, yoga, basketball, soccer, volleyball or other physical activities.

HFIT 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

HFIT 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

HFIT 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

HISTORY (HIST)

HIST 105  World History since 1900  (3) [S]
May include but not limited to the following: interpretations for understanding the modern world; late 19th Century political and economic history, the history of warfare and revolution, the history of women, global society during the Cold War, de-colonization and history “from below,” and the oral history of the recent past.

HIST 110  Twentieth Century Middle East  (3) [S]
The course concentrates on ideologies and practices of colonial control, on local resistance and collaboration as defined by the emergence of new social classes and political movements, and on the definition of state and nation-building in the post-colonial era. Topics include the 1950s, the Arab-Israeli conflict, the Iranian Revolution, and the Gulf Wars.

HIST 201  History and Politics of Kuwait  (3) [S]
(Formerly History 101). An introduction to the contemporary political, economic, and social history of Kuwait.

HIST 221  Survey of Gulf History  (3) [S]
A historical understanding of the Arab Gulf, it examines key issues in the politics and society of the region before the discovery of oil and focuses on different processes of state formation. It is designed to highlight the multi-faceted nature of Gulf politics, and to provide a continuity/change of perspective on themes of regional unity versus political fragmentation.
HIST 289  Topics in World History (3) [S]
The rise and development of the modern world from various 18th and 19th Century perspectives, including that of the French Revolution in the West, independence in the Americas, colonialism in Africa and India, the decay of the Ottoman Empire in the Near East, and the Opium War in China. Can be repeated for credit with different topic. Prerequisite: HIST 105.

HIST 303  Ancient History (3) [S]
Comparative examination of the rise and fall, social, political, and cultural influence of Greek and Hellenistic, Indian, Classical Roman, Han, and pre-Colombian American civilizations. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

HIST 305  History of the Islamic World: 622-1800 (3) [S]
Survey of Islamic history from the time of the Prophet Mohammad to 1800. Includes political, social and intellectual history. An introduction to the fundamental doctrines of Islam; Islamic institutions; classical and medieval Arab-Islamic history; major themes and disciplines that have informed the writing of Arab-Islamic history and their relation to Islamic law, theology, politics, ethics and science; selections from important and influential historians and historiographers. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor.

HIST 307  Arab History in the Late Ottoman Period: 1800-1922 (3) [S]
History of the Arab World in the late Ottoman period until the Great Arab Revolt. Includes European intervention in Arab domains of the Ottoman Empire. Major doctrines and ideologies of modern Islamic and Arab thought are outlined; intellectual history of Arab-Islamic writers; writings on history, Islam, Arabism and Arab nationalism of well-known historians and intellectuals that have contributed and shaped modern Islamic and Arab thought are required reading. Transformation of Arab societies as a result of integration into European capitalism. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: HIST 305.

HIST 311  Ottoman History (3) [S]
Survey of Ottoman History with emphasis on the 19th and early 20th Centuries. European imperialism and Ottoman responses to European encroachment and intervention; Ottoman Reforms; Ottoman and Turkish nationalism. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: HIST 201.

HIST 317  Topics in English/British History (3) [S]
Exploration of the history of England and Britain: parliament, common law, the civil war, the question of kingship, the conflict of church and state; the Industrial Revolution, the growth of the British Empire (excluding India and the Middle East); 20th Century conflicts; constitutional monarchy; globalization; and the creation of the United Kingdom. Can be repeated for credit with different topic. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor.

HIST 333  Modern History of Kuwait and the Gulf (3) [S]
The development of Kuwait, including independence and contemporary political, economic, and social history. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor.

HIST 369  Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

HIST 388  Independent Study (1-3)
A research and writing project to be determined in consultation with the Instructor. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.
HIST 389  Special Topics  
Sophomore, Junior, and Senior class standing. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

HIST 401  Economic History: Twentieth Century  
Historical investigation of economic development. Comparison of European and the Third World development. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: HIST 105.

HIST 421  Intellectual History  
Survey of Western and non-Western intellectual History in the context of social, economic and political change; major intellectual movements in the modern times. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: HIST 105.

INTERNATIONAL STUDIES (INST)

INST 101  Introduction to International Studies  
The role of the sovereign state in a complex and interdependent state system; introduction to global political economy; labor migrations; internationalization of communication; international environmental issues; monetary, financial and energy issues; patterns of conflict and cooperation; international and regional state organizations; and non-state political and social movements.

INST 204  Survey of European Political History  
Examination of the major political, economic, and social themes of Western civilization. Topics include the rise of civilization in the Near East, ancient Greece and Rome, the rise of Christianity, the impact of the Germanic invasions, the rise of Islam, Europe in the High Middle Ages, the Renaissance/Reformation, the birth of diplomacy, the wars of religion, the rise of independent states and overseas expansion.

INST 205  Modern Europe  
The political, economic, and social development of Europe from the Peace of Westphalia to the 20th Century. Topics include the rise of absolutism, the Enlightenment and democratic revolutions, industrialization, the emergence of liberalism, capitalism, socialism, the two world wars, and the Cold War.

INST 210  Methods of Research in International Studies  
Introduction to scientific method, data gathering, research design, statistical analysis, and computer applications for international relations and comparative studies research. Develops analytical skills that students need as active consumers of research findings. [Cross listed with PLSC 210]. Prerequisite: INST 101 or PLSC 202.

INST 309  Dynamics of Globalization  
Causes and consequences of contemporary global transformations. Is globalization today unique, or part of a recurring pattern in world politics? Analysis of the opportunities and vulnerabilities created by globalization, and of the politics of anti-globalization movements. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: INST 101.

INST 310  Twentieth Century Arab Middle East  
Contemporary Arab history and politics including European colonialism, struggles for independence, Zionism and the colonization of Palestine, Arab nationalism, Arab socialism, the rise of oil revenues, the rise of political Islam, and current conflicts in the region. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor.
INST 319  The British Empire  (3) [S]
The rise, structure, and dynamics of the British Empire with special emphasis on its policies, actions, and impact on India, the Arabian Peninsula, and the rest of the Middle East. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor.

INST 339  International Organizations  (3) [S]
The study of the origins, charters, organizational structure, activities, and performance of international organizations; the United Nations; the International Monetary Fund; the World Bank; the World Trade Organization, and others. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: INST 101.

INST 341  Public International Law  (3) [S]
This course emphasizes the origins, sources and subjects of International Law. It also examines the role of the law in the international arena, insofar as it facilitates relations among states, resolve disputes, protect rights of individuals, allocate resources and restrict conduct during wartime. The course is enriched with international law cases and the policy ramifications of their decisions. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: INST 101.

INST 345  Conflict Resolution  (3) [S]
Varied theories, perspectives and practices in conflict resolution. Review of case studies of conflict resolution proposals. Research, analysis, and writing of case studies in conflict resolution. Stress is on innovative and original proposals for conflict resolution in case studies. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: INST 101.

INST 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

INST 386  Perspectives on US Foreign Policy in the Middle East (Soliya Connect Program)  (3)
This course explores the major debates, both theoretical and applied that frame contemporary discussion about American foreign policy in the Middle East and illuminates the perspectives of different focal actors and institutions including: the presidency, government agencies, legislators, interest groups, the mass public and the media. It examines the interplay between policy development and institutions, and reviews normative and empirical models of American foreign policy. Course work is enriched with the Soliya Connect Program and accordingly it will run as a senior seminar. Senior class standing or permission of Instructor.

INST 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Sophomore, Junior, and Senior class standing. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

INST 389  Special Topics in International Studies  (3)
Sophomore, Junior, and Senior class standing. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

INST 400  Colonialism  (3)
A comparative analysis of colonialism, its rise, justification, dynamics, and consequences on the colonized societies and the colonial powers. Issues of post-colonial problems including nation building, economic development, political stability, democracy and civil rights. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: INST 101.

INST 405  Comparative Economic and Political Systems  (3)
A theoretical and historical evaluation of different economic and political systems, planning strategies, and their effects on economic growth, democracy, equity, and effectiveness. The course examines the historical experience of political and economic institutional arrangements in formerly
socialist societies, European counties, and nation-states in the Middle East. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 200.

**INST 412 Sustainable Development** (3)
The problem of sustainable development. A survey of development models and practices; assessment of development practices in the Third World in the last three decades; new theories for sustainability of social, economic, and political development. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: INST 101 and ECON 409.

**INST 470 Internship in International Studies** (1-3)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his/her knowledge of International Studies. Students are limited to a maximum of 6 internship credit hours. Junior class standing and permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.0.

**INST 484 Islamic Militant Movements** (3)
This course examines Islamic resurgence in modern society with special emphasis on theories of crisis conditions, Islamic ideology and practice, trans-national and global Islamists networks. In its militant and terrorist forms, current Islamic movements and societies, particularly those in the Arab world will be used as case studies. Senior class standing or permission of Instructor.

**INST 485 Seminar in International Studies** (3)
A Senior seminar that examines selected critical issues in the field of International Studies. Junior and Senior class standing. Only Declared Majors in the International Studies program. Prerequisite: INST 101 or PLSC 202.

**MATHEMATICS (MATH)**

**MATH 095 Preparatory Mathematics**
This course is given at the elementary level. It is designed to strengthen a student’s existing skills in elementary Algebra and Geometry and to prepare students to study College Algebra, Finite Mathematics, Introduction to Modern Mathematics, Mathematics for Business, and Statistics. This course is offered five days a week. The passing grade for this course is a “C.” Prerequisite: Placement Test.

**MATH 100 College Algebra** (3)
Intermediate Algebra, review of polynomials and rational expressions, equations and inequalities, graphs, functions and their properties, polynomial (piecewise defined), and exponential and logarithmic functions. Prerequisite: MATH 095 or by Placement Test.

**MATH 101 Finite Mathematics** (3) [M]
Review of Algebra, sets, linear equations and nonlinear equations and inequalities, interest, systems of linear equations, functions, graphs and elementary data analysis. Prerequisite: MATH 095 or by Placement Test.

**MATH 102 Introduction to Modern Mathematics** (3) [M]
A brief survey of several branches of mathematics that have arisen during the past 150 years. Topics are examined so their influence on modern life can be appreciated. They include the mathematics of voting, sharing and apportionment, graph theory, networks and fractal geometry. Prerequisite: MATH 095 or by Placement Test.

**MATH 103 Mathematics for Business** (3) [M]
Sets, relations, functions, maxima and minima, sequences, power series; analytical geometry; conics;
exponential, logarithmic, and inverse functions; rate of change, the derivative and applications, Taylor approximation, matrix Algebra, and applications. Prerequisite: MATH 095 or by Placement Test.

**MATH 110 Pre-Calculus** (3) [M]
Polynomial, rational, exponential, logarithmic, and trigonometric functions and inverses, sequences, series, systems of linear and nonlinear equations and inequalities, complex numbers, vectors, binomial theorem, mathematical induction, conics, and the use of technology for problem solving. Prerequisite: MATH 100 or by Placement Test.

**MATH 201 Calculus I** (3) [M]
Functions, limits and continuity, derivatives and applications, Riemann Sums, integration, transcendental functions, and introduction to the use of the computer algebra system Mathematica. Prerequisite: MATH 110 or by Placement Test.

**MATH 203 Calculus II** (3) [M]
Fundamental integration techniques, numerical integration, applications of integration, improper integrals, differential equations, infinite series, Taylor series, polar and parametric equations, cylindrical and spherical coordinates, and the use of computer package Mathematica. Prerequisite: MATH 201.

**MATH 205 Linear Algebra** (3) [M]
This is a first course in linear algebra. It is important to Calculus (MATH 206), engineering, and computer science. Topics include systems of linear equations, matrices, Gauss-Jordan elimination, determinants, vectors in two, three, and “n” dimensions, vector spaces, eigenvectors and eigenvalues, linear transformations, inner product spaces, complex vector spaces, and applications to various fields. Prerequisite: MATH 203.

**MATH 206 Calculus III** (3) [M]
Extends the methods of Calculus 201 and 203 to the representation and study of functions of several variables. Topics include Fourier series, parametric equations, polar coordinates, surfaces in space, quadric surfaces, functions of several variables, limits, continuity, partial derivatives, the chain rules, gradients, directional derivatives, total derivatives, Lagrange multipliers, double integrals, Fubini’s Theorem, triple integrals, cylindrical and spherical coordinates, vector fields, line integrals, Green’s Theorem, curl, divergence, and surface integrals. Prerequisites: MATH 203 and MATH 205.

**MATH 210 Differential Equations** (3) [M]
Differential equations of first order, applications, singular solutions, linear equations with constant coefficients, miscellaneous methods for equations of higher order, solution in series, total differential equations, qualitative methods, and the use of the computer package Mathematica. Prerequisite: MATH 203.

**MATH 213 Discrete Mathematics** (3) [M]
Logic of compound and quantified statements, elementary number theory, methods of proof, sequences, mathematical induction, set theory, functions, relations, graphs, and trees. Prerequisite: MATH 110.

**MATH 325 Numerical Computing** (3)
Introduction to numerical algorithms, root finding, approximation of functions, collocation, numerical integration and differentiation. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: MATH 203 and CSIS 120.

**MATH 359 Principles of Operations Research** (3)
Linear programming; integer programming, mathematical models, decision trees, network flow
problems, graph algorithms, decision analysis, route planning, applications. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MATH 203.

**MATH 369 Short Course** (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**MATH 388 Independent Study** (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**MATH 389 Special Topics** (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**MANAGEMENT (MGMT)**

**MGMT 201 Principles of Management** (3)
Surveys of current management theories, research, and practice. Course content is a synthesis of behavioral sciences concepts that provide the basic framework for the practice of management. Topics include organizational goals and responsibilities, organizational control, decision making theory, planning, leadership, motivation, small group behavior, conflict and organizational development and change. Prerequisites: ENGL 102 and MATH 103 or MATH 110.

**MGMT 205 Human Resources Administration and Development** (3)
This course examines theories and practices of human resources management in local, regional, and global contexts. The course focuses on key aspects of human resources, planning, and their implications on public policy. It also studies major models that shape human resources development. [Cross-listed with PLSC 205].

**MGMT 210 Research Methods for Business** (3)
This course explains and describes the different aspects and stages of conducting business research. It presents the various analytical frameworks and methodological tools used for this purpose with emphasis on empirical approach, data collection, and analysis. Prerequisite: STAT 201.

**MGMT 301 Leading and Managing Organizational Change** (3)
An analysis of the key components necessary to effect organizational change including establishing vision, creating and motivating the team, creating a process and strategy to guide change, empowering others to take action, celebrating short-term and long-term accomplishments, and institutionalizing outcomes into standard operating procedures through effective knowledge management. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MGMT 201.

**MGMT 303 Management and Leadership Development** (3)
Develops the management leadership and organization perspectives essential to the success of small to large businesses and individual managers. Development of management and organization leadership, creativity and innovation are stressed. Enhancing the manager’s communication and negotiation skills is a critical dimension to developing effective managers. Developing an understanding of management philosophy and values and their practical impacts on managing a business is stressed. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MGMT 201.

**MGMT 315 Decision Making in Management** (3)
The study of individual and group decision making in the organization. The process of arriving at a judgment based upon the feedback of multiple individuals and teams. Includes the use of decision making models and matrices. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MGMT 201.
MGMT 321 International Business Management (3)
Analysis of the structure and scope of international trade and investment including currency exchange markets and documentary credits. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MGMT 201.

MGMT 333 Organizational Behavior (3)
This course studies human capital management. The course offers a synthesis of behavioral science theories providing a broad framework for understanding the motivation, planning, and control of business’ most important assets. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MGMT 201. [Cross-listed with PLSC 333].

MGMT 343 Quantitative Research Methods for Business (3)
Introduction to the scientific method, research design, data gathering, statistical analysis of data; computer applications for business issues; student develops the skills for becoming an active and informed consumer of research methodology and findings. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: MATH 103 or MATH 110, and STAT 201.

MGMT 345 Business Operations (3)
Concepts and analytic tools for successful management of production of goods and services: from input of resources to finished goods and services; managing the production process, order fulfillment, inventory, and delivery. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: ECON 200 and ECON 201 and MGMT 201.

MGMT 350 Organizational Communication and Leadership (3)
Teaches students the role of communication in creating a productive organizational environment in terms of interpersonal and group behavior. Reviews the theory and practice of team building, conflict resolution and problem solving and explores how communication and organizational cultures relate to each other. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: COMM 325 or MGMT 201 [Cross-listed with COMM 350].

MGMT 369 Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

MGMT 388 Independent Study (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic. Prerequisite: ENGL 305.

MGMT 389 Special Topics (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

MGMT 413 Management Strategy and International Affairs (3)
This course focuses on the process of applying management concepts and techniques in a multinational, multicultural environment. Along with information technology, international management is the major strategic challenge facing organizations entering the new millennium. Senior class standing. Prerequisites: ECON 200 and ECON 201 and MGMT 201 and ENGL 305.

MGMT 470 Internship in Management (1-3)
An Internship experience with the requirement that student keep a journal and write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his/her knowledge of management and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 3 internship credit hours for any Major and 6 credit hours overall. Junior class standing and permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.25.
MARKETING (MRKT)

MRKT 200  Principles of Marketing  (3)
Introduction to marketing decision making in business and nonprofit organizations. Particular attention is devoted to analysis of customer needs; segmenting markets; and developing product, promotion, pricing and distribution strategies. Relationships between consumers, business and government are explored. Prerequisite: ECON 101 or ECON 200 or ECON 201.

MRKT 309  Principles of E-Commerce  (3)
Internet marketing; decision making regarding promotion, pricing and distribution strategies via the Internet; product development and e-marketing; electronic markets; Internet purchasing behavior; Internet and e-mail advertising; Web sponsorships; Internet marketing ethics. Case studies of U.S. and Kuwaiti companies that have active Internet presence. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MRKT 200.

MRKT 329  International Marketing  (3)
Examines theories, practices, and contemporary issues related to global marketing management and the international marketing environment. The course discusses strategic decisions related to international product and policies and examines ethical issues, global marketing organizations, and multi-national economic integration. Applications of global marketing strategies will be discussed through case analysis. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MRKT 200.

MRKT 349  Consumer Behavior  (3)
The course examines the patterns and factors influencing the consumer and organizational behavior. The course material also includes concepts and findings from behavioral sciences. Analysis includes an integrated model of consumer behavior and the elements that influence decision-making process. Consumer behavior in global markets is also emphasized. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MRKT 200.

MRKT 355  Promotion and Advertising  (3)
Development of a promotional and advertising campaign for clients; formulation of advertising strategy, targeted audiences and consumer; multimedia campaign planning, campaign execution, and campaign evaluation. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: MRKT 200.

MRKT 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

MRKT 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic. Prerequisite: ENGL 305.

MRKT 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

MRKT 401  Marketing Research  (3)
Applies the scientific investigation in solving marketing problems. Topics include problem/opportunity formulation, determination of objectives, creation of research design, selection of data collection method, data analysis, interpretation of results, report production, and follow-up activities. There is a focus on strategic implications of marketing research and real-life applications through case analysis. Senior class standing. Prerequisites: STAT 201 and MRKT 200 and ENGL 305.
MRKT 413  Marketing Capstone: Marketing Strategy  (3)
Methodology of planning and development strategy for marketing consumer products and services; launching a new product or service; interfacing with sales forecasting, test marketing, marketing research, segmentation, positioning, analysis of the competition, research and development and profit. Case studies used. Capstone Course. Senior class standing. Prerequisites: MRKT 200 and ENGL 305.

MRKT 415  Supply Chain Management  (3)
Analyzes the various factors involved in designing and managing channels of distribution. The role of various channel members and their behavior, conflicts, cooperation, and motivation will be examined along with marketing logistics such as the impact of distribution policies on costs and customer service. Models and quantitative methods are utilized. Senior class standing. Prerequisites: MRKT 200 and ENGL 305.

MRKT 470  Internship in Marketing  (1-3)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his/her knowledge of marketing and related fields. Students are limited to a maximum of 3 internship credit hours for any Major and 6 credit hours overall. Junior class standing and permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.25.

MUSIC (MUSC)

MUSC 101  Music Appreciation  (3) [H]
Chronological study of music styles of the Western world, including an introduction to music elements and a review of the lives and works of famous composers.

MUSC 105  Introduction to World Music  (3) [H]
An introduction to various music cultures through musical, social, and aesthetic approaches. The cultures featured can vary from semester to semester.

MUSC 110  Applied Lessons  (1 - 2) [H]
Private instrument instruction. Attendance is mandatory. Students are required to be evaluated by a jury panel of faculty each semester. Students cannot take more than one section of MUSC 110 per semester. Extra fee per semester. Permission of instructor. May be repeated for credit if previous grade was a “C” or higher.

MUSC 160  Ensemble  (3) [H]
Students sing and/or perform musical instruments in a group setting. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit.

MUSC 215  Guitar Class  (3) [H]
Development of basic guitar skills, including sight-reading and accompanying.

MUSC 216  Piano Class  (3) [H]
A complete orientation to the keyboard for beginning pianists. Students are introduced to proper performance technique, etudes and scales, grand staff reading, sight-reading, harmonization, solos and duets, and key signatures.

MUSC 220  Music Theory  (3) [H]
Skill development in the foundations of music. Students learn to read and write music notation, sing from musical scores, and analyze chords, melody, rhythm, and musical form.
MUSC 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

MUSC 370  Music of the Arabian Peninsula  (3) [K], [H]
Examination of music and poetic genres of Kuwait and regions of the Arabian Peninsula including structural analysis and study of the context in which creative forms exist. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arab Culture. Junior class standing and permission of Instructor. [Cross-listed with SBSA 370].

MUSC 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

MUSC 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

MUSC 399  Music and Culture Study Abroad  (1-3)
Introduces students to the dynamics of traditional cultures through ethno musicological research and observance of live music, dance, and dramatic performances. The close interaction with other cultures enables students to better appreciate societies and sensibilities that may be different from their own. Schedule can vary each semester. Junior class standing and permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

NATURAL SCIENCES (NSCI)

NSCI 100  Introduction to Natural Sciences  (3) [P]
This course provides lectures relating to concepts presented in first year courses in Natural Sciences. It is intended for students needing to fulfill the general education requirements in General Sciences. Permission of Instructor.

NSCI 100L  Introduction to Natural Sciences, Lab  (1) [P]
This laboratory course provides experiments and exercises relating to concepts presented in first year courses in Natural Sciences. It is intended for students needing to fulfill the general education requirements in General Sciences. Permission of Instructor.

NSCI 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

NSCI 388  Independent Study  (1-4)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

NSCI 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

PHILOSOPHY (PHIL)

PHIL 100  Critical Reasoning  (3) [H]
This is an introductory course designed to improve students’ ability to think and reason critically about everyday judgments. This course combines the science of logic with the art of rhetoric. Students will learn the basic skills of reasoning well and how to prepare and present well-written arguments. Course content will focus on informal fallacies, deductive inferences, as well as analyzing argumentative essays.
PHIL 101  Introduction to Philosophy  (3) [H]
An introduction to basic doctrines and concepts in philosophy through an analytical reading of selections from the writings of Western philosophers who have had a major impact on the development of philosophical discourse. The course also addresses the relationship of philosophy to the development of other disciplines, such as theology, history, politics, social science, science, and literature. Some of the perennial issues in philosophy are identified and discussed.

PHIL 201  Medieval Arabic Philosophy  (3) [H]
Survey of the works of major philosophers in Islam, such as Al-Ghazali, Ibn Rushd, the Sufis, and others. Course will include analysis of their religious and philosophical doctrines.

PHIL 203  Professional Ethics  (3) [H]
This course examines ethical debates facing individuals in the professional work-place. This course will examine the ethical nature of various professional relationships, including between employer and employee, client and business, colleagues and issues of transparency. Questions surrounding the duties of report writing, ethical obligations regarding report writing, environmental duties, etc. are also discussed. The objective of the course is to provide students with a critical understanding of the ethical issues in their professional lives.

PHIL 220  Philosophy of Education  (3) [H]
This course examines the purpose and method of education. Topics include the nature and meaning of knowledge, purpose of education and the role of various teaching methods in producing knowledge. Students will evaluate historical and contemporary educational theories, as well as formulate and defend their own theories of education. Students will also debate contemporary issues such as the role of technology in the classroom, gender segregation and multicultural education. Figures covered include Plato, Aristotle, Rousseau, Wollenstonecraft, Marx, Dewey, Greene and Neill. Prerequisite: EDUC 100. Co-requisite: ENGL 101.

PHIL 240  Philosophy of Women  (3) [H]
This course will provide you with a framework for a variety of feminist theories. Our goal is to offer students a broadly based understanding of contemporary feminist theory and a specialized focus on selected issues that inform current theoretical debates in women's studies, feminist political movements, and the politics of everyday life. This course will not only expand student comprehension of different feminist theories, but it will also improve general theoretical skills: how to read theory, how to use theoretical language, how to write analytically and critically about social and personal issues. Discussed theories will include Wollstonecraft, various suffrage movements, Mill, de Beauvoir, postmodernism, liberal feminism and social feminism, among others. Co-requisite: ENGL 101.

PHIL 280  International Ethics  (3) [H]
This course raises ethical questions in a global or international context. Questions of cross-cultural, conflicting values are of particular concern in this course. Specific topics may include: the theoretical bases for human rights, ethical questions of social or political identity, individual versus the state, immigration and refugee issues as well as ethical issues surrounding the environment and globalization. The objective of this course is to improve student's critical awareness and reasoning about ethical issues in a global context. Prerequisite: ENGL 101.

PHIL 310  Environmental Ethics  (3) [H]
This course examines normative issues in the study of the environment. Students will learn basic ethical concepts and theories and how to apply them to specific environmental concerns. Students will be asked to develop arguments to defend their own respective views regarding the environment and to develop viewpoints reflecting thoughtful and scholarly consideration of human duties, both individual and social, to the environment. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: ENGL 101. [Cross-listed with ENVS 310].
PHIL 311 Modern Western Philosophy (3) [H]
Review of modern Western philosophy of the 17th, 18th and 19th Centuries. It explores issues of science, politics and culture and the impact of the Industrial Revolution. The course covers philosophy of science, pragmatism, utilitarianism, Darwinism and Marxism. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PHIL 101.

PHIL 322 Western Political Philosophy (3) [H]
Students will examine historical and contemporary political and social theories. This examination has the objective of increasing students' critical understanding of the theoretical bases for much of today's socio-political structures and beliefs. Historical and contemporary theories include the works of Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Locke, Machiavelli, Confucius, Gandhi, Marx, Mill, Rawls and Nozick. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: PHIL 101 or previous INST/PLSC and ENGL 101. [Cross-listed with PLSC 322].

PHIL 350 Metaphysics (3) [H]
Metaphysics is the study of "what is." This course introduces students to major metaphysical theories from the pre-Socratics to contemporary theories. Students will analyze the major metaphysical theories as well as develop their own justifications for their metaphysical beliefs. Topics covered may include: The existence of qualia, mind/body distinction, proofs for the existence of God and the nature of substances. Historical figures covered may include Plato, Aristotle, Aquinas, Descartes, Hume, Kant, Sartre, Quine and Kripke. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: Any PHIL course and ENGL 102.

PHIL 369 Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

PHIL 388 Independent Study (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

PHIL 389 Special Topics (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

PHIL 403 Advanced Business Ethics (3)
This course examines ethical debates facing individuals working in professional fields. Topics covered may include: ethical treatment of employees by employers, ethical treatment of employer by philanthropic duties in the workplace and ethical duties of businesses to clients and vice versa. This course will also address issues surrounding corporate environmental and social obligations. This course objective is to improve students’ critical understanding and ethical decision-making in the workplace. Required for Business Majors. Junior class standing. [Cross-listed with BEAL 403]. Prerequisite: MGMT 345 and ENGL 305.

PHYSICS (PHYS)

PHYS 101 Introduction to Physics I (4) [P]
This course is an introductory physics course for non-science majors. The course focuses on basic physics concepts and connections to everyday life in fields of mechanics and thermodynamics. Course topics include motion in one dimension, projectile motion, Newton's Laws of force, work, energy, circular motion, momentum, and heat and thermodynamics. A required laboratory that offers experiments in basic physics concepts is part of this course.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 102</td>
<td>Introduction to Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 105, PHYS 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This course is an introductory physics course for non-science majors. The course focuses on basic physics concepts and connections to everyday life in fields of electricity, magnetism, and optics. Course topics include electrostatic force and field, electromagnetism, DC and AC circuits, light and optical devices, and mirror and lenses. A required laboratory that offers experiments in basic physics concepts is part of this course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 105</td>
<td>Environmental Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A one-semester course designed to explore the basic physical principles of light, heat and energy in the natural environment. Several key aspects of physics in the environment will be covered including energy (forms, conservation, sources and use), energy from fossil fuel, heat and the laws of thermodynamics, pollution of the atmosphere, environmental safety of nuclear energy and alternative sources of energy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 110</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This course is a one semester introduction to astronomy. The course describes various important phenomena in astronomy, the physical principles underlying these phenomena, and methods of observing and interpreting them. Course topics include the principles of motion, universal gravitation, orbital motion, the nature of light and the operation of telescopes. Topics in astronomy include stellar astronomy, celestial coordinates, the Solar System, the Sun, the eight planets, and our Galaxy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 115</td>
<td>General Physics I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH 101 or MATH 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An introductory calculus based course covering motion in one dimension, projectile motion, Newton's laws of force, concepts of work, energy and momentum, circular motion and rotational dynamics with laws of conservation of energy and angular momentum. A required laboratory that offers experiments in mechanics, momentum, work and energy is part of this course.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 116</td>
<td>General Physics II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>PHYS 115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The second semester of calculus-based physics covers electromagnetic wave theory, AC and RC circuits, magnetic theory and applications to magnetic storage devices, electromagnetic induction and optical phenomena with applications to optical devices. A required laboratory is part of this course with experiments in oscillatory motion, electricity, magnetism, and basic optics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 212</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A calculus-based general physics course. Includes kinematics, conservation of momentum, elastic and inelastic collisions, the scalar product, Newton's Law of Gravitation, conservation forces and law, Kepler's Laws, circular motion, equilibrium and elasticity, laws, projectiles, angular momentum, rotational motion, simple harmonic motion, energy, temperature, heat and the first law of thermodynamics, sound and mechanical waves.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 216</td>
<td>Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the basic principles of electricity and magnetism including the contributions of Gauss, Faraday, Ampere, Maxwell, and others; capacitance, DC circuits, magnetic fields; electromagnetic propagation, antenna design, microwaves, radio wave transmission and reception, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS 312</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>PHYS 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the history and nature of quantum mechanics; special theory of relativity; basic introduction to nuclear and elementary particle physics; discussion of classical laws, their modification and replacement to account for the behavior of atoms, subatomic particles, and matter at the macroscopic level; lasers, flux quantization. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

216
PHYS 369  
**Short Course**  
(1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

PHYS 388  
**Independent Study**  
(1-4)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

PHYS 389  
**Special Topics**  
(3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**POLITICAL SCIENCE (PLSC)**

PLSC 200  
**Introduction to Political Science**  
(3) [S]
An investigation into the nature of government and politics; exploration of the basic philosophies, principles, and concepts of governance, and of the structures and processes of political systems. Topics include the structure and function of states, forms of government, public administration, the nature and character of domestic, foreign, and national security policy, relations between states, the international system and international organizations.

PLSC 201  
**Introduction to Public Administration**  
(3) [S]
A course on the nature of public administration. Basic concepts, processes, and approaches in the field of public administration are introduced so that the student will develop a sense of appreciation for the role of public administration in modern society.

PLSC 202  
**International Relations**  
(3) [S]
An examination of the basic factors and conditions which determine or influence relations among governments and states. Analysis of conflict and cooperation in a rapidly-changing world; impact of non-state actors and international organizations such as the United Nations; determinants of foreign policy; and sources of national economic and political power. Some attention is paid to contemporary developments including the post-Cold War unipolar order.

PLSC 203  
**Comparative Politics**  
(3) [S]
Analysis of how varied Western and other politics address the enduring problems of order, political responsiveness, political change, and the legitimacy of government structures. The course includes the comparative investigation of the relationships between the individual, social groups, and the state. Issues of individual freedom and collective responsibility are also addressed.

PLSC 204  
**International Political Economy**  
(3) [S]
An examination of the interaction between politics and economies in international affairs. The course includes the effects of economic conditions on foreign military and security policy, and the impact of foreign and military policies on economic relations. Topics also include imperialism, globalization, regional economic systems and international economic institutions such as the WTO, World Bank and International Monetary Fund. Prerequisite: INST 101 or PLSC 200.

PLSC 205  
**Human Resources Administration and Development**  
(3)
This course examines theories and practices of human resources management in local, regional, and global contexts. The course focuses on key aspects of human resources, planning, and their implications on public policy. It also studies major models that shape human resources development. [Cross-listed with MGMT 205].

PLSC 207  
**International Relations of Arab States**  
(3) [S]
Historical and contemporary analysis of the foreign policies of Arab States. Intra-Arab state relations; the Arab League; Euro-Arab relations, US-Arab relations, Arab-East Asian relations and Arab-African relations. Prerequisite: INST 101.
PLSC 210  Methods of Research in Political Science  (3) [S]
Introduction to scientific method, data gathering, research design, statistical analysis, and computer applications for international relations and comparative studies research. The course develops analytical skills that students need as active consumers of research findings. [Cross listed with INST 210]. Prerequisite: INST 101 or PLSC 202.

PLSC 302  Public Policy  (3) [S]
A survey of concepts and issues in public policy. This course acquaints the student with basic theoretical frameworks for the study and analysis of policy-making as both a problem-solving process and a political process. This course also examines closely the application of these concepts, frameworks, and criteria in selected policy areas. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 200 or PLSC 201.

PLSC 303  Politics of Postindustrial Societies  (3) [S]
Comparative study of postindustrial society; public policy and policy-making; domestic and foreign policy; politics and economics of welfare states; and political participation and oppositional movements in postindustrial societies. The course assesses the impact of technology, science, the information revolution and national and international social movements on politics. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 200.

PLSC 304  Arab Politics  (3) [S]
The course investigates contemporary Arab political culture, its historical, economic, geographic, ideological and social roots, dynamics of Arab nationalism and political Islam. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 200.

PLSC 315  American Government  (3) [S]
Structure and function of the American governmental system; the constitutional bases of government; federal, state and local government systems; intra-governmental relations; the Presidency and the Executive Branch, the Supreme Court and Congress, and the role of business, industry, non-governmental agencies and interest groups. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 200.

PLSC 316  Political and Social Forces in the U.S.  (3) [S]
An overview of the social bases of politics in the U.S.; political participation and elections; political parties, special interests, the role of religion in politics; public opinion and the major national institutions influencing the making and implementation of domestic and foreign policy. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 200.

PLSC 317  Government and Politics of Kuwait  (3) [S]
Analysis of the contemporary political institutions and behavior of the Kuwaiti political system; an overview of political participation and elections; the relationship among the executive, legislative and judicial branches; the major national institutions involved in domestic and foreign policy-making. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 200.

PLSC 321  Islamic Political Philosophy  (3) [S]
A survey of Islamic political thought from the time of the Prophet Mohammad until the present. Investigation of the development and evolution of institutions in the Islamic state; Ibn Khaldoun's views on history, society and the state. Theories of the state, including contemporary Shi'i and Sunni thought are also addressed. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor.

PLSC 322  Western Political Theory  (3) [S]
A survey of Western political thought from ancient times to the present. Analysis of major themes such as the relationship of the individual to the state, political authority, political legitimacy, cooperation and conflict, and political change through the works of Plato, Aristotle, Rousseau,
Machiavelli, Hobbes, Locke, and contemporary political theorists such as Rawls. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisites: PHIL 101 or previous INST/PLSC and ENGL 101. [Cross listed with PHIL 322].

**PLSC 327 Comparative Ethnicity, Identity, and Ethnic Conflict (3) [S]**
Comparative examination of the complex configuration of identity, identity politics, ethnicity, and the role of race, religion, culture and nationalism in ethnic identity, population, migration, and ethnic politics and conflict. The rise of ethnic conflict globally. Sophomore class standing or Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 200.

**PLSC 333 Organization Theory (3) [S]**
A course that explores the major debates, both theoretical and applied, that frame contemporary discussions about organizing in the public and nonprofit sectors. The course introduces organization theories about public organizations and the basic methods to study organizational behavior in non-private spheres. Sophomore standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 201. [Cross-listed with MGMT 333].

**PLSC 334 E-Government (3) [S]**
This course explores the impact of information and communication technology on information management, government decision-making and communication, service delivery, and public policy in the public sector. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 201.

**PLSC 335 Current Trends in Public Administration (3) [S]**
A course that deals with the contemporary transformation of the public sector and its relationship with government and society. This course evaluates managerialism in the public sector, privatization, and entrepreneurial government. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PLSC 200 or PLSC 201.

**PLSC 369 Short Course (1-3)**
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**PLSC 388 Independent Study (1-3)**
A research and writing project to be determined in consultation with the Instructor. Senior class standing or permission of Instructor.

**PLSC 389 Special Topics (3)**
Senior class standing or permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**PSYCHOLOGY (PSYC)**

**PSYC 101 Introduction to Psychology (3) [S]**
General Psychology introduces students to principles of human behavior. It explores individual differences in personality development, emotion, sensory functions and perceptions, learning, as well as psychopathology and clinical interventions.

**PSYC 200 Research Design and Methods (3) [S]**
This course is an introduction to psychological research design and methods. Students will learn experimental and non-experimental methodologies, including measurement and error, experimental control, descriptive statistics, statistical inference, observation, correlational research, surveys, archival research, and quasi-experimental and ex post facto designs. The course develops critical research and analytical skills, attending to the ethical issues in applying psychological methods to a broad range of research topics.
PSYC 202  Developmental Psychology  (3) [S]
This course is an introduction to human development from infancy through death, focusing on the interactions of personal and environmental factors in the development of perception, language, cognition, and sociality. Topics include developmental theories, infant perception, attachment, the development of language and memory; identity transitions; and peer relations, schools, families and communities as the contexts of life-cycle changes.

PSYC 203  Social Psychology  (3) [S]
This course introduces students to theory and research about the dynamics of individuals and social groups. It includes studies of how we perceive ourselves and others, how we form our beliefs, judgments, and attitudes, social influences such as cultural or gender expectations, persuasion and pressures to conform, as well as our social relations, whether prejudicial, aggressive, intimate or helpful.

PSYC 204  Abnormal Psychology  (3) [S]
This course orients students to a range of behaviors classified as “abnormal”, and to theories and research about the dynamics, diagnoses and treatments of neuroses, psychoses, character disorders, psychosomatic reactions, and other abnormal personality patterns. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

PSYC 234  Cultural Psychology  (3) [S]
This course introduces students to the dynamics of culture and psychology. Through in-depth studies of cultures and psychological processes such as sensation, perception, emotion, and learning, students will assess psychological diversity and complexity in multi-cultural communities. Offered Fall and Spring semesters.

PSYC 235  Child Psychology  (3) [S]
This course is a study of the physical, psychological and social development of individuals from infancy through childhood. Offered Fall semester only. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

PSYC 236  Psychology of Adolescence  (3) [S]
This course focuses on the biological, cognitive, and social-emotional issues that face young people as they approach adulthood. Theoretical perspectives, diversity and gender-specific issues in development will be discussed. Offered Spring semester only. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

PSYC 332  Personality Theories  (3) [S]
This course provides an understanding of theories and research from each of the major approaches to the study of personality; psychoanalytic, learning, cognitive, dispositional, humanistic, and intervention strategies derived from these approaches. Offered Fall semester only. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

PSYC 335  Psychology of Addictions  (3) [S]
This course assesses theory and research about the social impact, causes, characteristics, and treatment of addictions, including alcohol and drug addictions and eating disorders. Offered Spring semester only. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

PSYC 337  Community Psychology  (3) [S]
In this course, students will apply psychological principles to understanding and solving community problems. Topics include industrial hazards and pollution, community health and mental health, alcohol and drugs, violence, racism and other forms of bigotry. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Offered Fall semester only. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

PSYC 365  Marriage and Family  (3) [S]
This course offers students an understanding of the social, historical and biological significances of “family” in Kuwait, as well as the diverse stresses on Kuwaiti families, and the forms of problem

220
solving they employ. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Offered Spring semester only. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

**PSYC 369** Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**PSYC 388** Independent Study (1-3)
Prerequisite PSYC 101. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**PSYC 389** Special Topics (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

**PSYC 440** Cognitive Psychology (3)
This course offers current perspectives on how people acquire, represent, transform, and use verbal and nonverbal information. Topics include perception, attention, memory, action, thinking, language and representations of knowledge. Offered Fall semester only. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

**PSYC 442** Sensation and Perception (3)
In this course, students evaluate how we acquire information about the physical and social world through basic sensory systems, including vision, smell, hearing, and touch, and the impact of such sensations on our perceptions of objects, events and human interactions. Offered Spring semester only. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

**PSYC 470** Internship in Psychology (1-3)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his/her knowledge of Psychology. Students are limited to a maximum of 6 internship credit hours. Junior class standing and permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.0.

**PSYC 475** Current Issues (3)
Seminar on current research, theory and applications of psychological principles. Offered Fall semester only. Junior class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: PSYC 101.

**RELIGION (RELG)**

**RELG 101** Introduction to Islamic Studies (3) [H]
Analysis of the structure and dynamics of the Islamic belief system, including law, traditions, culture and society. Original readings illustrating the classical Islamic paradigm are assigned. Contemporary issues of reform, renewal, modernization and fundamentalism, as well as contemporary debates among Muslims are addressed.

**RELG 315** Religions of the World (3) [H]
Review and analysis of major religions of the world, including varieties of Christianity, Islam, Judaism, Hinduism, and Buddhism. Comparative social organization of religion and religious practices, currents in religious transformations; the rise of fundamentalism in the late 20th Century, and the role of religion in social, political and economic life are included. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor.

**RELG 369** Short Course (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RELG 388</td>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>1-3</td>
<td>Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RELG 389</td>
<td>Special Topics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Selected topics of interest in religion. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SOCIAL AND BEHAVIORAL SCIENCES (SBSA)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Notes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 101</td>
<td>Introduction to Social and Behavioral Sciences, Concentration in Anthropology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the study of human society from a multicultural perspective. The course covers such topics as language, food, economics, political systems, religion, art, kinship and descent, gender, marriage and family, health, and cultural change. A prerequisite for many SBSA courses.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 200</td>
<td>Research Methods: Ways of Seeing and Knowing</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to ethnographic fieldwork and research design. The course covers both issues that confront researchers in the field as well as the methodology used to collect data. Among the methods to be presented are interviews with individuals, focus groups, surveys and questionnaires, data analysis and presentation. Students will have opportunities to learn by doing. Prerequisite: SBSA 101.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 205</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Arab Society</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[K], [S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An overview of the structure of Arab society and its diversity. The course covers the relationship between environment and culture, the impact of history and religion on regional values, and the three basic subsistence strategies: nomadic pastoralists, villager, and townspeople. It also provides examples of social and cultural change.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 210</td>
<td>Arab Society and Culture</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[K], [S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course explores the complexity and diversity of Arab society in its socio-cultural aspects. Among the topics to be covered are family life, gender roles, political culture and the military, economics, education, media, the arts, and the Arab communities in Europe and America.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 214</td>
<td>Lost Worlds</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Explores various societies around the world known largely through the material remains uncovered by archaeology. Includes societies such as that of ancient Egypt, the Nabateans, the Mayans and Incas of the Americas, Easter Island, and Paleolithic sites in Europe and the Middle East. Briefly covers archaeological methods and controversies such as ownership of artifacts, looting of sites, and conservation needs.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 218</td>
<td>Museums as Artifacts</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>The course examines how and why museums represent and reflect cultures in their exhibitions and public programming. Among the topics to be considered are the development of museums, their organization, funding, and purpose, exhibit display styles, educational activities, audience evaluation techniques, and the ethics of collecting. Museum visits will be an integral part of the course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBSA 219</td>
<td>Developing Museum Exhibitions</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>[S]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>This course provides students with the opportunity of producing a museum exhibition on a cultural topic or issue. Students will develop a chosen topic, research public perceptions on the issue, obtain funding, expand exhibit ideas and determine how to convey them visually, conduct background research, write label copy, collect and install artifacts and photographs, write a press release and a brochure, and organize the exhibition's opening. It is strongly recommended that students take SBSA 218 prior to this course.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SBSA 220  Culture and Visual Arts  
Examines visual arts of both tribal and complex societies in terms of cultural symbolism, and their political, economic, social and gender contexts. Includes such arts as cave painting, textiles, gardens, jewelry, architecture, sand painting, tattooing, funerary artifacts, and murals. Includes discussion of issues such as commercialization, looting, and repatriation.

SBSA 222  Global Media and Spaces of Identity  
Anthropology of media is an essential area of study, living as we do, in a media saturated world today. The course examines new paradigms in the anthropology of visual communication in looking at how media interacts with issues such as representation, people’s sense of self-identity and collective cultural identities, nationalism and transnationalism, media activism, diasporas, and social engagements with technology. The course locates the anthropological voice in media by locating it in worlds of practice and debate.

SBSA 224  Shopping and Consumerism  
This course focuses on how consumers negotiate desire, difference and power in the most seemingly commonplace material consumption and tries to decode the culture of consumption and what shopping says about people. The course traces the historical development of the relationship between goods and identity from the 18th Century and identifies the systems of inequality that have been reproduced (as well as subverted) through material consumption. Students learn how social reality is constituted in an environment steeped in global consumer imagery. They learn analytical techniques to probe the social and ideological meanings invested in goods, and thereby gain a critical, self-reflective perspective on cultural differences.

SBSA 228  African Healing  
This course examines concepts and experiences of African healing in diverse communities. It traces the history of African therapeutic forms as a vehicle for understanding the relationship of health and healing to colonial and post-colonial life, and as a venue for interpreting the relationships among colonial and African ideologies, science, medicine, spiritualism, and magic.

SBSA 230  Genocide and Refugees  
A critical, historical approach to contemporary studies of genocide and refugees, in relation to colonialism, power, domination, ideology, identity, resources such as oil, media and propaganda, and revenge. Students will assess the destruction and survival of societies, from the 19th Century slaughter of Amazonian Indians to more recent genocides in Cambodia, Bosnia, Rwanda and the Sudan.

SBSA 235  Identity, Difference, and Deviance  
A critical, historical assessment of concepts of abnormality and deviancy as they emerge across time and cultures. The course covers longstanding debates about the relations of human nature and culture from 19th Century measurements of “primitives” and “freaks,” to contemporary studies of mental illnesses, witchcraft, affliction and spirit possession, drug and alcohol abuse, moral panics, social control, outlawed deviancy, and acceptable forms of deviancy.

SBSA 239  Nation and Migration  
Mobility, a key feature of contemporary life, has led to fundamental changes in our understanding of identity, culture and community. Drawing on an inter-disciplinary range of debates, the course examines how, while nationalism and migration might be seen as opposing processes, migration often leads to reinvigoration and rephrasing of national identity, frequently with important political consequences. The course also discusses the range of phenomena that make up the “endless motion” of migration that shapes our everyday experiences.
SBSA 249 Images of Women in Media (3) [S]
Offers examples of media representations of women’s identity contextualized within a broader framework of characteristics of contemporary culture. This course will “cross borders” of disciplines, methods, and approaches, and build bridges in examining how women in certain contexts are represented and understood in various forms of media today.

SBSA 250 Religion and Spirituality (3) [S]
An evaluation of major concepts and topics in anthropological studies of religion. The course covers distinctions between local and global religious forms, between science, religion, and magic, the natural and the supernatural, taking up, for example, questions of religious practice and meaning, the roles of thinking and experience, subjectivity and objectivity, idealism and materialism, consciousness and unconsciousness, and perceptions of power and truth.

SBSA 260 Ethnographic Film (3) [S]
A survey of historical and contemporary trends in ethnographic films and film-making. This course explores the use of film in anthropological analysis, documentation, and representation, and the technical limitations and ethical issues encountered by ethnographic filmmakers. We will screen and discuss films that portray the lives of diverse people and communities.

SBSA 265 South Asian Film: A Global Perspective (3) [S]
The Indian film industry is the largest in the world, of which Hindi films is its most popular component. This course uses popular Hindi films as ethnological texts through which we consider broader questions about the anthropology of representations – in examining roles and representations of femininity and masculinity, tradition and modernity, the importance of family and family values, the Indian diaspora, and the Hindi film phenomenon as it develops in the age of globalization. In this course we treat visual representation as an aspect of material culture and practice as understood by anthropologists and other social scientists.

SBSA 341 Women in Cross-Cultural Perspective (3) [S]
Explores the biological and cultural basis of gender, examines the factors that influence the relative status of men and women, and investigates the relationship between gender and such fields as politics, economics, health, violence, the family, and the media. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: SBSA 101.

SBSA 344 Tourism and Cultural Change (3) [S]
Analyzes tourism from a cultural perspective. Explores issues such as the impact of tourism on the environment and society, culture as a commodity, authenticity, touristic imagery, material aspects of tourism such as souvenirs, gender roles in tourism, and exploitation. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: SBSA 101.

SBSA 345 Globalization: In its Defense and its Discontents (3) [S]
The course provides an anthropological and ethnographic introduction to globalization and a world of flows and interconnections. We will focus on how through globalizing processes, peoples and cultures are becoming increasingly interconnected, and also on ways how people in different parts of the world mediate these processes in culturally specific ways. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: SBSA 101.

SBSA 355 Politics and Popular Culture in Africa (3) [S]
An introduction to politics and popular culture in multiple African communities. For most people in Africa, participating in popular culture may be the best or only means of political expression. The course covers a range of African expressive forms including art, literature, film and video, music, dance, and spirit possession rituals, and the political contexts through which these genres emerge and are performed. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: SBSA 101.
SBSA 361  Mind, Mood, and Medicine  (3) [S]
This course offers in-depth study of the impact of global processes on individuals, and their social and cultural communities, ranging from studies of consciousness and time, emotion, dreaming, and memory, to the lingering effects of racism, ethnocentrism, and violence, and to changes in identity and subjectivity. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: SBSA 101.

SBSA 366  Popular Culture in South Asia: Film and Beyond  (3) [S]
In this course, popular culture is examined - ranging from calendar art, romance fiction, magazines, photographs, music, food, fashion, films, and television – as an important resource for anthropological insights into contemporary social issues and processes. Issues such as continuity and transformation of tradition, the impact of imperialism, and the “Indianization” of English are increasingly seen as areas of debate and research. Notions of hybridity, diversity, and globalization are addressed. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: SBSA 101. It is recommended that students take SBSA 265 prior to this course.

SBSA 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

SBSA 370  Music of the Arabian Peninsula  (3) [K], [S]
This course deals with music, dance, and poetic genres of Kuwait and regions of the Arabian Peninsula. It includes structural analysis and an examination of the context in which these creative forms exist. This course satisfies the General Education Requirement for Arab Culture. Sophomore class standing and permission of Instructor. [Cross-listed with MUSC 370].

SBSA 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

SBSA 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

SBSA 470  Internship in Social and Behavioral Sciences, Concentration Anthropology  (1-3)
An Internship experience with the requirement that the student write a report summarizing what the internship job added to his/her knowledge of Social and Behavioral Sciences, Concentration Anthropology. Students are limited to a maximum of 6 internship credit hours. Junior class standing and permission of Instructor. This is a Pass/Fail course. Prerequisite: A Minimum Grade Point Average of 2.0.

SBSA 485  Seminar in Social and Behavioral Sciences, Concentration in Anthropology  (1-3)
A Senior seminar that examines selected critical issues in the field of Social and Behavioral Sciences, Concentration in Anthropology. Senior class standing or permission of Instructor.

SPANISH (SPAN)

SPAN 101  Introduction to Spanish I (3) [H]
Beginning Spanish course based on the communicative method. Emphasis on vocabulary-building, listening comprehension, speaking and grammar through context.
SPAN 102  Introduction to Spanish II  (3) [H]
Introduction to Spanish II continues to reinforce communicating skills with an emphasis placed on speaking (acquisition of vocabulary for personal and practical use). It will develop the ability to communicate with accurate pronunciation and intonation. Students will be exposed to Spanish and Latin American culture with the use of video and other authentic material. The course content is built with a variety of methods and formats to suit the needs of learners. The class is conducted almost entirely in Spanish. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested. Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: SPAN 101.

SPAN 201  Intermediate Spanish  (3) [H]
Intermediate Spanish continues to reinforce active communicating skills with more emphasis placed on reading and writing texts but it will continue to extend speaking skills in daily life situations. Students will be exposed to the Spanish and Latin American culture with the use of video and other authentic material. The course content is built with a variety of methods and formats to suit the needs of learners. At this level, the class is conducted entirely in Spanish. Students may not enroll and will not receive credit for a language-learning course taken below the level of the language-learning course into which they were tested. Permission of Instructor. Prerequisite: SPAN 102.

SPAN 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

SPAN 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

SPAN 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

STATISTICS (STAT)

STAT 201  Statistics  (3) [M]
Topics include data classification, means, measures of central tendency and dispersion, frequency distributions, probability, sampling distributions, point and interval estimates, hypothesis testing, non-parametric techniques, simple regression and correlation. Computer-based statistical packages are utilized.

STAT 202  Regression for Business  (3) [M]
This course extends Statistics 201 and includes estimation, hypothesis tests concerning one and two populations, statistical inference, Chi-square tests, simple and multiple regression, and model building. This course is highly recommended for Finance and Economics Majors. Prerequisite: STAT 201.

STAT 214  Statistics for Engineers  (3) [M]
Students will be given an in-depth exposure to proofs of statistical formulas and theorems. Topics for study will include counting methods, probability, discrete and continuous random variables, probability distributions, density functions, expectation, moments and moment generating functions, sampling distributions and the Central Limit Theorem, point and interval estimation, hypothesis testing, unbiased estimators, consistency, sufficiency, robustness, regression and correlation. Prerequisite: MATH 203.
STAT 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor.
Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

STAT 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

STAT 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

TRANSLATION (TRAN)

TRAN 101  Introduction to Translation  (3)
The study of the translation process is examined through the analysis and translation of authentic texts of various types. Basic concepts of translation theory are introduced, and elementary skills are developed.

TRAN 201  Theoretical and Practical Issues in Translation  (3)
The theoretical and practical issues associated with problems of translation in varied types of texts. Topics include the review of types of dictionaries, thesauruses, idiomatic expressions, and proverbs, synonyms and antonyms. Prerequisite: TRAN 101.

TRAN 369  Short Course  (1-3)
Topic varies by semester. Classes are taught by a guest lecturer or lecturers. Permission of Instructor.
Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

TRAN 381  Practicum in Translation  (3)
Practices in Arabic to English and English to Arabic translations are highlighted. Review and critique of translated texts are included. Sophomore class standing or permission of Instructor.
Prerequisite: TRAN 201.

TRAN 388  Independent Study  (1-3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.

TRAN 389  Special Topics  (3)
Permission of Instructor. Can be repeated for credit with different topic.
THE PRE-UNIVERSITY INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM

IEP MISSIONS STATEMENT

ADMISSION AND PLACEMENT

DURATION OF INTENSIVE ENGLISH LANGUAGE STUDY

PEDAGOGICAL FOCI

Reading
Writing, Grammar and Vocabulary
Listening and Speaking
Hours of Study
Methods of Instruction in Intensive English
Evaluation of Student Progress
Policy on Attendance and Lateness
Program Benefits
Advising
Satisfactory Completion of the Intensive English Program
Certificate of Completion
Academic Dismissal
Appeal Process and Reinstatement

DEVELOPMENTAL ENGLISH COURSE

English 099 Program Objectives
English 099 Learning Outcomes

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS - PRE-UNIVERSITY INTENSIVE ENGLISH (IENG)
THE PRE-UNIVERSITY INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM

IEP MISSION STATEMENT

The mission of the American University of Kuwait Intensive English Program is to prepare students seeking admission to enter the academic degree programs of AUK, by enabling them to gain sufficient mastery of the English language and successfully apply the critical thinking skills they need to excel as students both during and after their formal studies. IEP will achieve its mission by training non-native English speakers in specific uses of English for academic purposes, by providing quality English language instruction to all who have chosen English as their medium of communication for academic pursuits and by promoting international, intercultural and self-understanding.

The American University of Kuwait has developed a special preparatory program in Intensive English for students who qualify for admission into the University but whose English Language skills fall below the minimum TOEFL score (520) needed for University studies. The Program is designed to increase the language skills of students and empower them to succeed in University studies. This preparatory program is intended to provide the student not only with the necessary skills for English language but also in study skills, note taking, and other learning methods for success in the University.

ADMISSION AND PLACEMENT

English is the medium of instruction at the American University of Kuwait; therefore, competence in the language is a prerequisite for success in academic pursuits. Applicants who score below 520 on the TOEFL or 190 on the computerized version and who otherwise qualify for admission to AUK are eligible for admission into the Intensive English Program. Once admitted to the IEP Program, students take the ACCUPLACER English as a Second Language Placement Test. This is a diagnostic test that enables the Intensive English faculty to assess students’ language ability and place them at the most appropriate level.

A student who scores between 179 and 190 on the computerized version of TOEFL may be permitted to take course work in the University undergraduate program. Students must gain the approval of the Director of the Intensive English Program. (For IEP Application Requirements see Admissions, Registration Guidance, and Tuition section in the Catalog.)

DURATION OF INTENSIVE ENGLISH LANGUAGE STUDY

The length of time required to complete the Intensive English Program varies with the language ability, the background, and the performance of the student in his/her studies. Students who enter the program require from one to three semesters to complete the objectives and attain the necessary skills for admission into the degree programs of the University.

PEDAGOGICAL FOCI

Throughout all of the levels of instruction the focus is on reading, writing, listening and speaking, integrating grammar and vocabulary. As the student’s proficiency in English increases, the Intensive
English courses become increasingly academic in character. At the advanced level, coursework simulates the academic, credit-bearing University courses.

**READING**

The two objectives of the reading component of Intensive English Program are: to improve the student's reading comprehension and to familiarize students to academic readings. These objectives will be achieved through intensive practice in a variety of reading skills of diverse textual forms and literary genres. Through these techniques, it is hoped that students will gain an appreciation for the importance of reading not only in the academic context but also in life and at work.

**WRITING, GRAMMAR AND VOCABULARY**

The writing component of Intensive English Program is designed to educate the student in the different steps of the writing process: from generating and organizing ideas to writing, revising, and editing written work. The student will be expected to develop the necessary skills to produce academic texts, from basic sentences to paragraphs to essays and other academic papers and reports. Instruction will focus on developing writing fluency, grammatical and lexical accuracy, and a strong and varied vocabulary. This will be achieved through analysis and application typically found and required in academic writing.

Vocabulary is an essential and integral part of every language skill. Student acquisition and development of the English language vocabulary is integrated into all the courses of the Intensive English Program. Vocabulary instruction will focus on the Academic Word List. By the time the student completes the Intensive English Program s/he will be familiar with much of the commonly used academic vocabulary. This is significant because the vocabulary learned will focus on the fields of study where it is commonly used and necessary for success in University coursework.

**LISTENING AND SPEAKING**

The fundamental objective of the listening and speaking components is to improve the student's ability to effectively comprehend English in academic and social settings. This goal will be achieved through repeated practice in interactive listening and speaking activities. Initially, instruction will include training in comprehending short, simple lectures. The highest-level Intensive English Program courses will focus on improving the student's comprehension of longer and more complex academic lectures. The student will also learn to develop methods of accurate note taking in lectures and texts and to organize the ideas and information in a useful written format.

The speaking component leads the student to communicate effectively and successfully in social and academic contexts. Instruction will be given on how to describe an event, make an observation correctly, express an opinion confidently, agree or disagree effectively, and argue and persuade convincingly. Instruction in developing the ability to make oral presentations and to participate in classroom discussions will also be provided. Instruction in the use of computer technology for presentations will be developed. All these important skills will, over the years of studying at AUK, improve both the student's speaking fluency and accuracy and will prepare him/her for public speaking and communication in varied contexts.

**HOURS OF STUDY**

On average, a student will receive 20 hours of classroom instruction a week. In addition, a student is required to participate in self-access computer-aid instruction and participate in reading groups for five or more hours each week. These programs consist of independent learning modules in computer, reading, and audio-visual labs.
METHODS OF INSTRUCTION IN INTENSIVE ENGLISH

The texts, materials, equipment and methods used in the Intensive English Program are all state-of-the-art and are designed to meet the student's needs. Instructors are specially trained and experienced in teaching English as a second language, especially for academic contexts. Intensive English classes are small, and each student will receive extensive individual attention.

EVALUATION OF STUDENT PROGRESS

Varied progress tests in proficiency are held regularly and frequently. Practice tests, presentations, reports, written assignments, short quizzes, midterms, and final examinations are given to assess students' progress in their Intensive English courses. Advancement from one level to a higher level in the Intensive English program is determined by examination, the Instructor's and Director's assessments, a grade of “C” or better, the Exit Exam, and the recommendation of the Instructor. Students are eligible to matriculate to undergraduate program if they have earned a “C” or better on the IEP portfolio.

POLICY ON ATTENDANCE AND LATENESS

Intensive English classes meet daily, Sunday through Thursday. Because of the intensive nature of the program, regular attendance by students in all courses is expected and required.

Lateness and/or absence hinder the learning process not only for the individual student but also for the class.

Instructors will provide students with written statements on the course syllabus of their policies with respect to absences and lateness. A more stringent attendance policy is at the discretion of the Instructor.

University guidelines for lateness, absence and attendance are as follows:

1) Any absence may affect the student's grade.

2) Instructors are not obligated to give substitute assignments or examinations to students who miss class.

3) Two occasions of lateness (5 minutes or more) count as one absence.

4) In the event a student misses more than 10% of the class sessions for any reason, the Instructor will inform the Director of the Intensive English Program. The Student Success Center will issue a warning letter to the student with a copy to his/her parents.

5) If the student misses an additional 10% of the class sessions after the warning, the Instructor, with the approval of the Director, may initiate administrative withdrawal of the student from the course.

6) If the notification reaches the Director before the end of the eighth week of classes, a grade of “W” will be entered on the student's permanent record. If notification reaches the Director's Office after the eighth week of classes, the student will receive a “W” for passing the course or an “F” if the coursework to date is not satisfactory.

7) In case of serious illness, the student must contact the Program Director and provide official supporting documentation. The Program Director, in consultation with the faculty member, will determine the course of action regarding the student's progress in his/her course(s).
PROGRAM BENEFITS

The Intensive English Program at the American University of Kuwait helps prepare students with intensive English training for entrance to the University. Students in the program are integrated into the academic, social, and cultural life of the University giving them a fully enriched experience. A few advantages include:

- Intensive instruction in American English
- Preparation for college entrance
- Cultural orientation to the American model of higher education
- Familiarity and facility with current electronic technologies
- 16-week courses are available from September to January, or from February to June each year
- 11-week summer course available from June to September
- Small class sizes
- Qualified, advanced-level students may be admitted to AUK without a TOEFL score
- Efficient, effective, integrated, focused and challenging program
- Outstanding instructors with Master’s degrees in Teaching English as a Second Language (TESL) and years of teaching experience
- Scholarships for qualified students
- Certificate of Completion or Attendance, along with grade transcript
- Variety of courses and curriculum for intermediate to advanced learners
- Students may enroll in morning, afternoon, or evening classes:
  - Oral communication/Grammar/Vocabulary
  - Reading/Writing/Grammar/Vocabulary
- Student services:
  - Computer lab access with Internet, e-mail, and software resources
  - Counseling
  - Orientation session
  - Advising

ADVISING

IEP students are provided academic advisement by the Student Success Center. Depending on the intended major, the student will receive assistance with developing an educational plan designed to ensure progress towards the degree. Intensive English Program students that matriculate to the undergraduate program will be assigned a Faculty Advisor after officially declaring a Major.

SATISFACTORY COMPLETION OF THE INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM

Satisfactory completion of the IEP course is determined by the following criteria:

1) Students course grade results of “C” or better
2) Students achievement in the iBT TOEFL of 68/IELT of 5.5 Exam
3) Instructor Recommendations
4) Exit Exams
5) Portfolios assessment with a grade of “C” or better

Continuing students are placed by their completion of and proficiencies assigned in the previous level, and in general do not skip levels.
CERTIFICATE OF COMPLETION

Certificate of Completion provides proof of English language skills to undergraduate admissions. Students who complete Level 3 are exempt from the English admissions test and TOEFL required for post-secondary programs at the American University of Kuwait.

ACADEMIC DISMISSAL

It is applied at the end of the third consecutive semester with a grade below 70. Academically dismissed students should remain dismissed for a period of one semester and may again seek readmission to AUK-IEP after this period of dismissal.

APPEAL PROCESS AND REINSTatement

If a student chooses to appeal an academic dismissal, the appeal will be reviewed by the Academic Standards Committee. The Academic Standards Committee may elect to allow the dismissed student to return to AUK as a reinstated student for a period of up to one year (two consecutive regular semesters and a Summer). Reinstated dismissed students are only allowed to repeat courses in which grades of “D” or “F” were earned.

Students are required to participate in the academic support programs as defined by the Retention Specialist. Failure to comply with the program as defined by the Retention Specialist jeopardizes the student’s continued enrollment at AUK-IEP.

If the reinstated student has not increased their grade to “C” or above by the end of the reinstatement period, s/he will be academically dismissed without appeal.

DEVELOPMENTAL ENGLISH COURSE

The American University of Kuwait has developed a special developmental course for students who qualify for admission into the University undergraduate program but whose English language skills fall below the minimum Accuplacer placement score of 110-Reading Comprehension and 9-Essay. The course is designed to introduce students to the complex processes of reading, writing, and research for the academic environment. The program goal is to facilitate student’s understanding of how written language—through revision, in negotiation with other writers, and in the different conventions and genres used for different academic and intellectual purposes and audiences—is a complicated and challenging medium, one that extends beyond the boundaries of much of what they have previously encountered. Students will not only get practice in writing and revising essays for a variety of audiences—they will also begin to understand how the conventions of written language work, and what happens when they are put to different purposes. By focusing on these issues, English 099 also prepares students for academic reading and writing in future courses.

ENGLISH 099 PROGRAM OBJECTIVES

- **To engage students in critical analysis of writing.** Towards this goal, students spend time identifying and evaluating writers’ viewpoints, examining what a writer may be leaving unsaid, and synthesizing diverse views into their own written responses to course texts.

- **To develop thorough research techniques.** Students spend time conducting primary and or secondary research, learning to use the library on campus (including the electronic information sources), and using the disciplinary conventions appropriate to their work (which may include the conventions for writing both within English as a discipline (field of study), as well as within their chosen, or prospective Majors).
To teach students how to write clear and coherent papers. In so doing, students will learn to express themselves clearly in well-organized essays that demonstrate logical progression of thought. Towards this goal, students spend time defining problems or issues that motivate their writing; finding and using information from different sources to make an original argument; identifying and sustaining a focus; adapting their work to different audiences; and learning and using the conventions appropriate to the context in which they are writing.

ENGLISH 099 LEARNING OUTCOMES

Upon successful completion of the course, the students will demonstrate a working ability to:

1) Paraphrase and summarize multi-paragraph texts accurately;
2) Analyze the perspectives and arguments presented by a variety of sources;
3) Synthesize information from a variety of sources;
4) Evaluate ideas presented in multi-paragraph texts;
5) Integrate their own ideas and experiences into the topics discussed in multi-paragraph texts;
6) Attribute, quote, and cite information from a source;
7) Develop and refine their ideas and language using various composing processes (prewriting, drafting, revising, final editing; analyzing audience and purpose);
8) Compose sentences free of serious grammatical and mechanical errors;
9) Participate in group discussion of assignments with student presentations of essay drafts.

Students placed in English 099 are allowed to enroll in up to six (6) credit hours in Math, Arabic, Computer Science, Education, Health and Fitness, Graphic Design, Images of Media, and French.
COURSE DESCRIPTION - PRE-UNIVERSITY INTENSIVE ENGLISH (IENG)

IENG 010  Intermediate Intensive English Language  Level 1, Oral Communication I

The focus of this course is on academically-oriented listening and speaking skills at the intermediate level. Students receive opportunities to improve oral vocabulary, grammar, and fluency through a variety of communicative activities including pair work, group presentations, and interviews. Students listen to academically-oriented texts while practicing note-taking skills. Exit Exam required. Credit earned cannot be used for graduation. Prerequisite: Accuplacer (LOEP 62-77). Co-requisite: IENG 011.

IENG 011  Intermediate Intensive English Language  Level 1, Reading and Writing I

This course focuses on refining sentence writing skills as well as introducing paragraph structure and organization. Students learn to write well-developed sentences and paragraphs including both personal and academic topics. There is a focus on grammatical accuracy, revision, and editing. Both in-class as well as at-home writing is practiced. Students also read academically-oriented texts and practice critical thinking skills for the purpose of analysis, synthesis, and evaluation. Exit Exam required. Credit earned cannot be used for graduation. Prerequisite: (LOEP 62-77) (Write Placer 2-3). Co-requisite: IENG 010.

IENG 020  High Intermediate Intensive English Language  Level 2, Oral Communication II

The focus of this course is on academically-oriented listening and speaking skills at the high intermediate level. Students practice listening to and understanding academic lectures and taking notes. Students will learn to recognize a variety of verbal and non-verbal clues to signal main ideas in a lecture; prepare and deliver formal oral presentations; improve discussion skills; learn how to support their opinions and respond to the opinions of others as well as practice high intermediate grammar at the discourse level. Exit Exam required. Credit earned cannot be used for graduation. Prerequisite: Accuplacer (LOEP 78-93). Co-requisite: IENG 021.

IENG 021  High Intermediate Intensive English Language  Level 2, Reading and Writing II

This course focuses on refining writing techniques through the development of paragraphs on academic topics with correct structure and organization. The writing of expository essays is introduced. Academic vocabulary is developed in the context of readings. Students focus on improving academic reading skills, comprehension and critical thinking in preparation for university studies. Exit exam required. Credit earned cannot be used for graduation. Prerequisite: Accuplacer (LOEP 78-93) (Write Placer 3-4). Co-requisite: IENG 020.

IENG 030  Advanced Intensive English Language  Level 3, Oral Communication III

This course prepares students for college-level academic listening and speaking. Focus is on note-taking strategies, developing content vocabulary, giving oral summaries, participating in small group formal and informal discussions, delivering formal presentations, providing appropriate feedback and practicing advanced grammar at the academic discourse level. Exit Exam required. Credit earned cannot be used for graduation. Prerequisite: Accuplacer (LOEP 94-109). Co-requisite: IENG 031.
IENG 031  Advanced Intensive English Language  Level 3, Critical Reading and Writing III

This course focuses on developing academic reading and language skills necessary for success in the academic environment. Under the close supervision of the instructor and using the workshop method, students will refine their reading, vocabulary, and sentence skills while producing a portfolio of multi-paragraph writings that demonstrates their ability to summarize, paraphrase, synthesize, analyze, and evaluate information and ideas taken from a variety of sources. Exit exam required. Credit earned cannot be used for graduation. Successful completion of this course will prepare students for entry to English 101. Prerequisite: Accuplacer (LOEP 94-109) (Write Placer 5-6) Co-requisite: IENG 030.

*Note: Level 3 Critical Reading and Writing has basically the same course description and course outcomes as English 099.
DIVISION OF STUDENT AFFAIRS

MISSION

OBJECTIVES

OFFICE OF THE DEAN OF STUDENT AFFAIRS

OFFICE OF OUTREACH AND EVENTS

OFFICE OF ADMISSIONS

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

STUDENT SUCCESS CENTER
   Academic Advising
   Academic Support
   Retention
   Career Counseling
   Personal Counseling
   Disability Support Services
   Healthy Student Living
   Student Ombudsman

TESTING SERVICES
   Placement Testing and PAR

HEALTH SERVICES

OFFICE OF STUDENT LIFE
   Student Activities
   Clubs and Organizations
   Student Government Association
   Student Publications
   Intramural & Athletic Sports
   On-Campus Student Employment

OFFICE OF ALUMNI AFFAIRS
DIVISION OF STUDENT AFFAIRS

Student Affairs is home to a variety of programs and services designed to help students meet their educational, career and life goals. The following organizational units are housed within the Division: Office of the Dean of Student Affairs, Office of Outreach and Events, Office of Admissions, Office of the Registrar, Health Services, Office of Student Life, Student Success Center, and the Office of Alumni Affairs. The mission of the Division of Student Affairs and key objectives serve to guide our supportive approach to student success.

MISSION

The Division of Student Affairs strives to provide a comprehensive array of excellent programs and services designed to support students from pre-admissions to degree completion and beyond, facilitating personal and academic development and promoting lifelong learning which sustains a mutually beneficial relationship with the University.

OBJECTIVES

- Develop strategic enrollment management initiatives which positively impact student persistence to degree completion.
- Maintain services and programs which facilitate student mental and physical well being enabling them to succeed academically and socially.
- Ensure that students are capable and prepared to engage in academic processes designed to enhance critical thinking and achieve the desired educational outcome/goal.
- Facilitate opportunities for students which are designed to promote social integration, and characteristics such as self-awareness, personal growth, collegiality, and fairness.
- Instill concepts in our students that focus on global awareness, civic responsibility, and lifelong learning while promoting enlightened value systems.
- Foster relationships, with both internal and external communities, through programs and services designed to create and sustain a lasting commitment with the American University of Kuwait.

Student Affairs fosters a developmental approach to student success by building alliances among students, faculty and staff and implementing strategies designed to integrate students academically and socially. This approach is only accomplished through mutual trust, shared responsibilities, and a commitment to helping students identify, clarify, and realize their life, career, and educational goals.

Our University is a community dedicated to working together to create conditions that support learning and personal growth. This relationship is guided by a sense of mutual respect and responsibility. Each individual is expected to honor his/her obligations and commitments. Thus, the rules and regulations of the University constitute not only basic and uncompromising standards and guidelines for conduct on and off campus, but are also commitments that one and all are obligated to respect, honor and promote when one becomes a member of the AUK Community. The Division of Student Affairs enforces the rules and regulations concerning student conduct at the University. The University reserves the right, through due process, to take disciplinary action against students for violations of institutional standards of behavior and academic regulations and procedures, which are defined in this Catalog, and the Student Handbook.

AUK, as a learning community, is compelled morally and ethically, to uphold and promote the highest academic and behavioral standards among its students.
Greetings from the Dean of Student Affairs!

Welcome to the Wolfpack family. Student Affairs lives by the motto of Bringing the University to Life! Over the next few years, you will be challenged intellectually, personally, physically and emotionally. And you will win! The odds are in your favor because there is a team of professionals ready to assist you in defining and reaching your personal, educational and career goals. We are committed to providing the tools and guidance you will need to succeed.

In partnership with many others at AUK, the Office of the Dean of Student Affairs is responsible for leading the organizational units that support the moral, psychological, social, cultural, and physical development of the student. From academic support, medical clinic services, and student leadership to athletics, career exploration, or just simply listening to your concerns, we encourage students to take full advantage of all of the resources and opportunities that AUK has to offer. Challenge yourself. We are confident that our numerous programs and services will help you rise to the occasion and turn your dreams into realities.

The Office of Outreach and Events provides a variety of opportunities for AUK students to get involved.

The Department organizes and supports programs for prospective and current students, as well as Alumni. Students experience these opportunities through a variety of initiatives such as the senior day, parents’ day, graduation ceremony, the Taste of AUK, Mall events, marathons, homecoming, community outreach activities, mother/daughter tea, and various campaign fund-raisers. The Office of Outreach and Events is dedicated to making the student’s experiences at AUK memorable and special! For additional information about the Office of Outreach and Events please visit the office located in the Admissions lobby area, or contact the Outreach and Events Coordinator at Ext. 244, or by email: outreach@auk.edu.kw.

The Office of Admissions is the first point of contact for all new first time and transfer students interested in learning about AUK. The Office of Admissions provides information on the admissions process, degree programs, application requirements, scholarship opportunities, and other services AUK has to offer. The office also provides guidance for students that have general questions about making the successful transition into AUK. For additional information about the Office of Admissions please visit the office, or contact by phone at Ext. 206, or by email: admissions@auk.edu.kw.

The Office of the Registrar provides administrative services that support the faculty and the instructional mission of AUK and that facilitate the matriculation of students. Services include class scheduling and student registration, grade reporting, graduation certification and academic transcript processing. Additional responsibilities include learning space scheduling and management, transfer credit evaluation, degree audit development, maintenance of the curriculum dictionary, degree and enrollment verification, scholarship services, academic record maintenance, enrollment reporting, and course inventory maintenance. For additional information about the Office of the Registrar please visit the office or contact by phone at Ext. 204, or by email: registrar@auk.edu.kw.
Records Confidentiality: All student records are considered confidential and will not be released without the expressed written consent of the student. Confidentiality of records includes grades, counseling and advising information, and student progress. The University has the right to share whether a student is enrolled and their degree program. Certain circumstances require the University to release information: Government requirement, legal request and health and safety risk. Students wishing to provide third party access to their records are required to complete the consent form available in the Student Success Center.

**STUDENT SUCCESS CENTER**

The Student Success Center (SSC) provides academic, personal and career support to all currently enrolled students. Programs include academic advising, academic support (tutoring, supplemental instruction and success skills workshops), retention, personal/career counseling, and disability services. The Director of the Student Success Center serves as the University Student Ombudsman.

Student records with the Student Success Center are independent of all University Records. Information is released only with the express written consent of the student unless the situation is considered a dire health and safety risk. It is the Center's professional and ethical responsibility to respect and consider confidential all information including academic records/status, family information, health (mental/physical), and all other issues derived from the student. Parents or any other family member must obtain a signed consent from the student to receive confidential information regarding a student's record from any SSC staff member.

For additional information about the Student Success Center please visit the office on the 5th Floor of the Liberal Arts (B) Building, or contact by phone at Ext. 265, or by email: success@auk.edu.kw.

**ACADEMIC ADVISING**

The SSC provides academic advising for new students and those who have yet to declare a Major. Students meet with the advisor to discuss educational plans based upon possible career goals and academic requirements. Once a student has declared a Major, they are assigned by the College of Arts & Sciences, Academic Division to a Faculty Advisor. Undergraduate advising services are also available to Level III Intensive English Program students.

Within the Academic Advising program is the Peer Academic Leaders Program (PALs). The peer Academic Advising program is comprised of Dean’s List students who serve as Peer Academic Advisors. This service was created to provide a mutual connection between existing and newly admitted students. Peer Academic Advisors offer support in areas of educational planning, advice with course selection, academic support advice, and academic information during PAR, Pre-Registration and Registration week. Peer Academic Advisors serve Freshman students only and are guided by the Student Success Center professional staff.

The Academic Advising program includes educational planning, course selection, and registration. Please note: Students are ultimately responsible for reviewing and understanding the requirements of their chosen degree program.

**ACADEMIC SUPPORT**

The Student Success Center coordinates academic support programs such as tutoring, Supplemental Instruction (SI), and academic skills workshops. Programs are designed to help students become independent and successful learners by improving their study skills, increasing their understanding of course content, enhancing their self-confidence, and encouraging them to develop a positive attitude towards learning.
RETENTION

The SSC Retention Specialist is responsible for encouraging academic success of at-risk students by providing individual academic counseling, identifying student needs and trends, and implementing programs designed to promote student persistence. The specialist develops and maintains appropriate files and records and works with faculty for the benefit of the student. Students in academic jeopardy are required to participate in the programs defined by the Retention Specialist.

CAREER COUNSELING

Students can prepare to make informed decisions about their futures through a variety of resources coordinated by the Student Success Center. Programs that focus on career development, internships, summer and full-time employment, and graduate school are available. Counselors assist students in understanding career options and employer expectations. In addition, students can receive support preparing resumes and locating internships and employment.

PERSONAL COUNSELING

The SSC counseling staff works with students as they explore attitudes and interests relating to their academic, social and emotional lives.

University life can be both exciting and stressful. Students may have problems that are not easily resolved. Some common concerns students confront include personal issues, low self-confidence, relationship conflicts, academic problems, family issues, and decision-making dilemmas. The SSC provides assistance with these concerns through counseling. No information is released to others without the student’s written consent unless the situation is deemed a health and safety concern. All counseling sessions are confidential.

DISABILITY SUPPORT SERVICES

The campus of the American University of Kuwait is architecturally designed to provide access to all members of the community. The SSC staff works with individuals having temporary or permanent disabilities in an effort to promote full participation in academic programs and campus life. Students with a disability seeking support services at AUK must submit adequate documentation not less than five years old to the SSC before accommodations will be provided.

Students with learning disabilities and documentation not less than five years old may receive accommodations designed to enhance chances of success. Accommodations are provided based upon the availability of resources. Such accommodations include note taking assistance, tutoring, special desks, and extra time during an exam.

The SSC also provides information, consultation and relevant training with regards to understanding and accommodating physical and learning disabilities for faculty, staff and students, with the overall goal of ensuring non-discriminatory practices in an equal access environment.

HEALTHY STUDENT LIVING

The Student Success Center sponsors healthy living programs in an effort to promote “wellness” throughout the academic year. Students are encouraged to participate in the lectures and awareness campaigns that include such topics as emotional wellness, eating disorders, and substance abuse. These educational workshops and events are available in addition to the required General Education course in Health and Fitness.
STUDENT OMBUDSMAN

The Director of the Student Success Center serves as the University Student Ombudsman. The role of the Ombudsman is to provide students with an independent, confidential unbiased and impartial perspective, and provide guidance and information on fair processes, policies, and rights. Topics may include academic challenges, interpersonal conflicts, and policy clarification. The Ombudsman serves as a source of information for students, guides them to appropriate personnel, and assists students with interpreting University policies and procedures as well as on-campus resources.

TESTING SERVICES

Various tests are required of students throughout their academic program. New students are required to take the Language Placement Test if they have not demonstrated English Competency for admission purposes or taken the TOEFL exam. The Language Placement Test is administered through the Intensive English Program (IEP) for students who have not taken the TOEFL exam or are seeking admission to the Intensive English Program. The Office of Admissions coordinates the Undergraduate Placement, Advisement and Registration program (PAR). New undergraduate students may be required to take a placement exam to determine placement in college level English or Math and Arabic. Registered students needing special accommodations for in-class exams receive assistance from the appropriate academic department through arrangements made by the faculty member and with the support of the Student Success Center.

Exam proctoring for AUK students is managed through the College of Arts and Sciences. Exam proctoring for non-AUK students is managed through the Center for Continuing Education.

PLACEMENT TESTING AND PAR

As part of the transitioning process to the undergraduate program, new students are required to participate in the PAR (Placement, Advising and Registration) program.

The Accuplacer Placement Test, an internationally approved type of assessment, is administered to evaluate each student's competency and readiness for college-level English and Math. It is an objective, online examination that tests a student's aptitude in grammar, reading, essay writing and mathematical skills.

The assessment of English and Math skills serve as the prerequisite guideline for registration in undergraduate courses. Students whose placement scores do not meet the required score for registration in college-level English or Math must enroll in college preparatory courses. These courses are designed to provide students with the requisite skills to enhance their chances of success in college level courses. Please Note: while preparatory courses do not carry credit towards graduation, students must complete all course requirements in order to be eligible for enrollment in college-level courses. The Arabic placement exam is designed to determine the appropriate Language course which would partially meet the General Education Requirement of Language & Culture.

HEALTH SERVICES

AUK maintains a health care clinic operated by the International Clinic of Kuwait. At the on-campus clinic, a nurse and receptionist provide first aid, primary medical assistance and minor emergency care for members of the University Community. Additionally, a primary care physician is always on-call. Emergencies and serious health cases are immediately referred to the nearby International
Clinic or other area hospital facilities. AUK medical services are designed for treating ailments and injuries that occur on campus, and should not be utilized in place of one's primary health care provider. To find out more information about the AUK Health Clinic please stop by the Clinic located next to the Library, or contact by phone at Ext. 100/101.

OFFICE OF STUDENT LIFE

Involvement in campus life outside the classroom is an important component of a well-rounded college experience. The Office of Student Life hosts a variety of cultural, educational, social and recreational activities. In addition, the Department provides programming and support for student organizations and the Student Government Association. Co-curricular, student leadership, athletic and intramural sports programs are also coordinated by the Office of Student Life.

Participation in Student Life programs provides opportunities for making personal connections on campus with other students, faculty, and staff. Students are encouraged to get involved on campus, to develop important life skills, and to have a positive and enriching educational experience that fosters personal growth. In addition, students learn skills to enhance their career and educational goals. To find out more information about any programs or services from the Office of Student Life, please stop by the office in A-004 behind Starbucks on the Ground Floor of the Sciences (A) Building, or contact by phone at Ext. 232, or by email: studentlife@auk.edu.kw.

STUDENT ACTIVITIES

Student Life organizes a variety of events throughout the year. Events have included social nights, movie nights, theme days, guest speakers, Ramadan festivities, charity fundraisers, and various educational activities. In addition, a variety of annual events take place including new student orientation, welcome back barbecue, cooking competition, scavenger hunt, international week, and art exhibition/contest. Students receive weekly announcements about campus happenings.

CLUBS AND ORGANIZATIONS

Student organizations and clubs also contribute to the total experience of the college student. Through the Office of Student Life, students can join or establish an array of clubs and organizations, from the academic and literary to the athletic and social. Involvement provides students with an opportunity to develop communication, leadership, and social skills. Currently, there are over 25 active organizations on campus for students to join and expand their skills for the real world. Student organizations are open to any registered student in good academic and behavioral standing at the American University of Kuwait. Detailed information on campus organizations can be obtained from the Office of Student Life.

STUDENT GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATION

The University encourages the active participation of the Student Government Association (SGA) in University life. SGA provides an opportunity for students to hone their leadership skills and practice participatory government.

The SGA is the principal medium for student voice in University affairs. It can express student concerns and participate through representation on University Committees to help formulate policies and priorities. The SGA also has a voice in the creation, organization, and functioning of student activities including special events, clubs, sport clubs, and student media.
STUDENT PUBLICATIONS

Student publications serve as an important media for information and communication with fellow students, and for creating and maintaining an environment of academic freedom and free expression. The University-sponsored student newspaper, The Voice of AUK, provides students with reporting, editorial and management experiences and skills development. All student-run print or electronic media are expected to observe the established standards of professional journalism.

Students are advised and guided by faculty. The Dean of Student Affairs has the supervisory and ultimate responsibility for all student publications.

INTRAMURAL & ATHLETIC SPORTS

Students participating in intramural sports and athletic programs are given the opportunity to develop and excel in physical skills, team play, sportsmanship and emotional and moral growth. Intramural sports allow members of the University Community to compete against one another in a variety of sports including chess, football (soccer), table tennis, volleyball, basketball, dodge ball, and foosball to name a few.

In addition to the on-campus intramural sports programs the Office of Student Life, assists in the organization of University athletic teams. Separate opportunities for men and women to participate in football (soccer), basketball, volleyball, tennis, table tennis, squash, swimming and taekwondo are provided. Competitions are held with universities in Kuwait and regional universities throughout the year. For more information contact the Office of Student Life.

ON-CAMPUS STUDENT EMPLOYMENT

Student employment is designed to enhance students’ educational experience while providing a necessary service to the University Community. Students acquire skills that can enhance their employability and benefit them in any career. AUK students have the opportunity to work in various departments of the University. The University employs students based on departmental needs and resources, and the individual skill sets an applicant brings to the required position. Student employment on campus is a privilege, not a right. A large number of students apply each term for a limited number of positions, making the selection process very competitive.

Students can apply for an on-campus employment positions through their Self-Service account each year in addition to finding out more information about on-campus employment through the Office of Student Life.

OFFICE OF ALUMNI AFFAIRS

The American University of Kuwait’s Office of Alumni Affairs Department exists to strengthen and promote the interests and welfare of AUK through lifelong commitment and support by its Alumni. Through a variety of initiatives, events, services and communication, the Office of Alumni Affairs promotes positive interaction between the University and Alumni.

The Alumni Association considers all graduates from the American University of Kuwait as members of the Alumni Association. Alumni Association members receive several benefits including an AUK Alumni ID card, Bi-annual Newsletter, Library access and database privileges, Alumni e-mail account, Career Services support, Center for Continuing Education discounts as well as an invitation to networking and University events.
All members of the Alumni Association are encouraged to submit updated information about their personal and professional lives as well as address and phone number corrections. For additional information about the Alumni Association, please visit the Office of Affairs located near the Office of the Registrar, or contact by phone at Ext. 256, or by e-mail: alumni@auk.edu.kw.

To update address or telephone records please send updates directly to the alumni e-mail address listed above.
UNIVERSITY POLICIES & REGULATIONS

UNIVERSITY CODE OF CONDUCT
STUDENT CODE OF CONDUCT
CODE OF ACADEMIC HONESTY AND INTEGRITY
UNIVERSITY POLICIES & REGULATIONS

UNIVERSITY CODE OF CONDUCT

Applicability: This Code of Conduct applies to:

a) all American University of Kuwait (AUK) employees, including faculty, staff, and student workers, when working for the University or otherwise engaged in activities that are in the course and scope of their employment with the University;

b) consultants, vendors, and contractors as they do business with the University when required by contract;

c) individuals who perform services for the University as volunteers, including the Trustees, and those who assert an association with the University; and

d) students of AUK when on campus or off-campus in a University-sponsored activity. The code refers to all these persons as “members of the University Community” or “community members.”

INTRODUCTION AND PURPOSE

a) Introduction: As members of the University Community, all faculty, staff, students, members of the Board of Trustees, University officers, and affiliates are responsible for sustaining the highest ethical standards of this institution, and of the broader community in which we function. The University values honesty, integrity, fairness, and responsible stewardship, and strives to integrate these values into all that we do, as reflected in the Faculty Manual, Student Code of Conduct, Administrative Policies and Procedures, and all other University policies. This Code of Conduct is intended to provide an overarching general statement that supplements, but does not replace, existing University policies and codes. Other University policies and codes provide more specific guidance and must be used as appropriate.

b) Purpose: In this spirit, this Code of Conduct (the Code) is a shared statement of our commitment to upholding the ethical, professional and legal standards we use as the basis for our daily and long-term decisions and behavior. We will all be cognizant of, and comply with, the relevant policies, standards, laws, and regulations that guide our efforts. We are each individually accountable for our own actions and, as members of the University Community, are collectively accountable for maintaining these standards and for compliance with all applicable laws and policies.

STANDARDS OF INTEGRITY AND QUALITY

The University recognizes the importance of maintaining a reputation for integrity that includes, but is not limited to, compliance with laws and regulations and its contractual obligations. AUK strives at all times to maintain the highest standards of quality and integrity.

Frequently, the operating activities and conduct of the community members of AUK are not governed by specific laws or regulations. In these instances, rules of fairness, honesty, and respect for the rights of others, for local tradition and values, and for shared global human values govern
our conduct at all times. In addition, each individual is required to conduct University business and academic activities with the utmost honesty, professionalism, accuracy and fairness.

COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS

The University is in a heavily regulated environment. Compliance with laws is important as a matter of principle. Members of the University Community will conduct University activities in compliance with applicable laws, regulations, and University policies and procedures. Administrators, supervisors, and faculty are responsible for teaching and monitoring compliance. When questions arise pertaining to interpretation or applicability of policy, the individual with a question should contact the appropriate individual or office that has oversight responsibility for the policy.

CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS

The acceptance of an agreement may create a legal obligation on the part of the American University of Kuwait to comply with the terms and conditions of the agreement and applicable laws and regulations. Therefore, only individuals who have authority delegated by an appropriate University official are authorized to commit to, or enter into agreements on behalf of the University.

CONFIDENTIALITY AND PRIVACY

On behalf of the University, community members receive and have access to various types of confidential, proprietary and private information. Each community member will comply with all Kuwait laws and regulations, agreements with third parties, and University policies and principles pertaining to the use, protection and disclosure of such information. No unauthorized use or disclosure of such information is allowed either during the community member’s association with the University or after the association with the University ends.

CONFLICT OF INTEREST

Community members are responsible for being familiar with, and are bound by, applicable conflict of interest policies. Outside professional activities, private financial interests or the receipt of benefits from third parties can sometimes cause an actual or perceived divergence between the University mission and an individual’s private interests.

HUMAN RESOURCES

The American University of Kuwait is an institution dedicated to the pursuit of excellence and facilitation of an environment that fosters this goal. Central to that institutional commitment is the principle of treating each community member fairly and with respect. To encourage such behavior, the University prohibits discrimination and harassment and provides equal opportunities for all community members and applicants regardless of their sex, race, religion, age, disability, or any other basis prohibited by Kuwait laws. Where actions are found to have occurred that violate this standard, the University will take prompt action to cease the offending conduct, prevent its recurrence and discipline those responsible.

FINANCIAL REPORTING

All University accounting entries, accounts, financial reports, expense reimbursements, time sheets, and other documents, including supporting documentation, must be accurate, clear and complete, and in accordance with applicable policies, agreements, standards, and regulations.
USE OF UNIVERSITY RESOURCES

University resources are reserved for operating purposes on behalf of the University in the pursuit of its mission. They may not be used for personal gain, and may not be used for personal use except in a manner that is incidental and reasonable in light of the person’s role and responsibilities. University resources include, but are not limited to, the use of University systems, such as telephone systems, data communication and networking services, and the American University of Kuwait domain for electronic communication forums; and the use of University equipment, such as computers and peripherals, University vehicles, and other equipment; and the use of procurement tools such as credit/purchasing cards and petty cash; and the time and effort of other staff, students, and others at the University.

PROFESSION-SPECIFIC STANDARDS

Some professions and disciplines represented at the University are governed by standards and codes specific to their profession. Those professional standards generally advance the quality of the profession and/or discipline by developing codes of ethics, conduct, and professional responsibility and standards by which their members are guided. Those belonging to such organizations are expected to adhere to University policies and codes of conduct in addition to any professional standards. If a community member believes there is a conflict between a professional standard and University policy, s/he will consult with the appropriate member of the University administration.

REPORTING POSSIBLE VIOLATIONS

Members of the AUK community should report possible violations of applicable laws, regulations, contractual requirements, or other violations of this Code. The reporting should be made through avenues specified in applicable University policies and codes, normally beginning with the immediate supervisor. In the absence of applicable University policies and reporting processes, possible violations should be reported to the Executive Assistant to the President, the Executive Director of Finance and Administration, or by email to president@auk.edu.kw. Reports may be made confidentially, and the University will make every effort to honor confidentiality to the extent it does not conflict with external regulations and laws.

Each report will be reviewed as timely as possible, and at the appropriate level within the University. If a report involves an issue that should be dealt with through processes identified in other published University policies and codes, an appropriate and timely referral will be made. The Executive Committee of the Board of Trustees will receive regular reports of compliance violation from the Executive Director of Finance and Administration or the Office of the President.

CONSEQUENCES OF VIOLATION

Community members should recognize that noncompliance can have severe adverse financial and other consequences, potentially affecting the reputation and operations of the entire University. Violation of the code, of laws and regulations, or of related University policies and procedures may carry disciplinary consequences up to and including dismissal.

QUESTIONS

Please direct questions regarding the intent or applicability of this Code to the Executive Assistant to the President.
STUDENT CODE OF CONDUCT

Upon admission to the American University of Kuwait, students agree to act responsibly in all areas of personal and social conduct and to take full responsibility for their individual and collective action. Because learning can only be achieved in an atmosphere free of intimidation and coercion, students shall observe local and country laws as well as the academic and behavioral regulations of the American University of Kuwait.

As members of the University Community students acquire both rights and responsibilities, and as a result students are required to meet basic institutional expectations and stay in compliance with University policies and procedures. The following serves as a general overview, including excerpts and brief descriptions, of the Student Rights & Responsibilities and Student Code of Conduct sections as they appear in the Student Planner and Handbook.

STUDENT RIGHTS & RESPONSIBILITIES

The American University of Kuwait student standards are founded on the premise that the exercise of individual rights must be accompanied by an equal amount of responsibility. This assures that the same rights are not denied to others. A student has the responsibility to recognize that student actions reflect upon the individuals involved and upon the entire University Community.

By accepting membership in the University Community, a student acquires rights as well as responsibilities to the whole University Community. The American University of Kuwait acknowledges the existence of both student rights and student responsibilities within an institution of higher learning and amidst the AUK Community.

For full details regarding Student Rights & Responsibilities please refer to the Student Codes section of the most recent edition of the 2009-2010 Student Planner & Handbook.

STUDENT CODE OF CONDUCT

The American University of Kuwait is committed to facilitating the academic and personal growth of students as outlined in the University mission statement. Behavior that is in conflict with these processes will not be tolerated. Violations of institutional policy including campus safety regulations, institutional operational procedures, misuse of campus facilities, and actions which impede upon the educational process are subject to disciplinary sanctions. Any student or student organization found to have committed a violation of University policy, either on or off campus, is subject to the disciplinary sanctions outlined in this Student Code of Conduct.

1) Conduct Regulations:

1.1) CAMPUS WELFARE & SAFETY: Includes policies such as Non-physical misconduct, Physical misconduct, Fire regulations, controlled substances, dangerous materials, etc.

1.2) UNIVERSITY OPERATIONS: Includes policies such as dress code, inappropriate conduct, disorderly conduct, disruption, University identification, University Guests & Visitors, Violation of AUK policies, etc.

1.3) UNIVERSITY FACILITIES, PROPERTY, & RESOURCES: Includes policies such as unauthorized usage of University facilities, resources, and materials; Theft or damage to property, computer usage, etc.
1.4) DISHONESTY & FALSE REPRESENTATION: Includes policies such as dishonesty, furnishing false information, false representation.

1.5) STUDENT ORGANIZATIONS: Includes policies related to student organization offenses of AUK policy as they pertain to organization events, funds, and actions.

MAINTAINING EDUCATIONAL ENVIRONMENTS: POLICIES & PROCEDURES

Adjudication Procedures: Student Code of Conduct:

The administration of student discipline shall be flexible and consistent with the philosophy and educational objectives of the American University of Kuwait. The Division of Student Affairs is responsible for the administration of the University Judicial Affairs Program which includes the administration of the Student Code of Conduct, the delivery of student sanctions, and the imposition of varying degrees of disciplinary actions.

Note: The University disciplinary process is independent of governmental judicial processes.

ARTICLE I: JURISDICTION & ENFORCEMENT

The University student discipline process extends to conduct which adversely affects the University community and/or the pursuit of its mission. Students or organizations are subject to the Student Code of Conduct for any action found in violation of the Code which occurs on University premises, at University-sponsored events, or as part of University activities.

The Division of Student Affairs is responsible for the administration of the University student codes, and the imposition of varying degrees of disciplinary actions. Campus Security is responsible for maintaining a safe and secure environment by enforcing the rules and regulations of AUK and the State of Kuwait.

ARTICLE II: STUDENT CONDUCT PROCESS & PROCEEDINGS

Includes processes and procedures which apply to students and student organizations accused of violating the Student Code of Conduct. The content outlined includes 1) Initiation, 2) Initial Review, 3) Investigations & Gathering Evidence, 4) Hearing, and 5) General Principles Applicable to Student Conduct Processes and Proceedings.

ARTICLE III: CODE OF CONDUCT BOARD

The Code of Conduct Board is a committee comprised of faculty, administrative staff, and students who serve to investigate alleged breaches of the AUK Student Code of Conduct, to make determinations on such charges, and to administer disciplinary sanctions as appropriate. This section includes referral for a Board hearing process and hearing procedures.

ARTICLE IV: SANCTIONS

Student Code of Conduct sanctions are administered as a component of the overall educational and personal growth process of a student at the American University of Kuwait. Also, includes examples of possible disciplinary sanctions and relevant definitions.
ARTICLE V: APPEALS

In extenuating circumstances, a student, student organization, or complainant may appeal the sanctions imposed by the Student Conduct Officer or the Code of Conduct Board. Such appeals must be in writing, specifying on what grounds the appeal is being made. The appeal must be complete and thorough for consideration.

ARTICLE VI: GRIEVANCE PROCESS FOR NON-INSTRUCTIONAL ISSUES

The University encourages students to resolve their differences with University Community members as soon as possible; however, in order that students may be assured fair consideration of their problems, a means of review and appeal to a higher-level authority has been established. For the purpose of this policy, a grievance is defined as a student's perception of the improper application of University policies or procedures. Also, includes resolution processes, Grievance Board information, and hearing procedures.

ARTICLE VII: INTERPRETATION AND REVISION

Any question of interpretation regarding the Student Code of Conduct shall be referred to the Dean of Student Affairs (or designee) for final determination. The Student Code of Conduct shall be reviewed annually, and at the discretion of the Dean of Student Affairs.

ARTICLE VIII: RECORDS OF DISCIPLINARY ACTIONS

Certain circumstances require the University to release information: Government requirements, legal requests and health and safety risk. Students’ disciplinary records are considered confidential and will not be released without the expressed written consent of the student. Other than AUK expulsion, disciplinary sanctions shall not be made part of the student's permanent academic record, but shall become part of the student's confidential record held in the Office of Student Life. Cases involving the imposition of sanctions shall be retained for a period of seven (7) years after final concluding of the case. Other than suspension or expulsion, upon graduation, the student’s confidential record may be expunged of disciplinary actions upon written application to the Dean of Student Affairs.

ARTICLE IX: DEFINITIONS

Includes a list of terms used in the Student Code of Conduct which are defined for clarity and application within the context of student discipline.

Confidentiality of Records: The University and its offices respect the rights of students and their parents or guardians with respect to the confidentiality of student records. Limited student records may be released to family members or third parties only with written consent from the student. Students may sign and submit a waiver form providing specified individuals access to information as indicated on the waiver. Counseling information and records are privileged and may be released to third party individuals only as their requests comply with laws, court orders and subpoenas, and circumstances involving the safety of persons or property.

For more information regarding Student Rights & Responsibilities and the Student Code of Conduct please refer to the most recent edition of the Student Planner & Handbook.
CODE OF ACADEMIC HONESTY AND INTEGRITY

Members of the American University of Kuwait Community study and work together in an institutional framework dedicated to the pursuit of knowledge and learning. Freedom of inquiry, learning and intellectual pursuit flourishes only in a community in which the participants are committed to the mutual respect of each other’s role and activity. Academic freedom, freedom of expression and dissent, tolerance of diversity are values that guide the norms of conduct of students, faculty, staff and administration at AUK. The educational mission of the University community is best realized and advanced when the rights, responsibilities, and reasonable standards of conduct and academic integrity are observed. The American University of Kuwait expects the highest standards of academic integrity and honesty from its students.

In light of the above noted values and norms of conduct, the Student Code of Academic Honesty outlines acceptable and unacceptable academic behavior for AUK students as well as appropriate disciplinary procedures, penalties and sanctions for violations of academic integrity.

Upon admission to the American University of Kuwait, students agree to act responsibly in all areas of academic, personal and social conduct and to take full responsibility for their individual and collective action. Such regulations are found in the American University of Kuwait Catalog, Student Handbook, other official publications, and the AUK website at www.auk.edu.kw.

Any student or student organization found to have committed the following violations or misconduct, either on or off campus, is subject to the disciplinary sanctions outlined in Adjudication Procedures:

VIOLATIONS OF ACADEMIC HONESTY AND INTEGRITY

**Academic Dishonesty:**
Including but not limited to the following:

**Cheating**
The term “cheating,” includes but is not limited to, copying homework assignments from another student; working together with another individual on a take-home test or homework when specifically prohibited from doing so by the Instructor, looking at and/or copying text, notes or another person's paper during an examination when not permitted to do so.

Cheating also includes the giving of work information to another student to be copied and/or used as his/her own. This includes but is not limited to giving someone answers to exam questions either when the exam is being given or after having taken an exam; informing another student of specific questions that appear or have appeared on an exam in the same academic semester; giving or selling a term paper, report, project or other restricted written materials to another student. Some forms of dishonesty are detailed below.

**Plagiarism**
The term “plagiarism” includes, but is not limited to, an attempt of an individual to claim the work of another as the product of his/her own thoughts, regardless of whether that work has been published. Plagiarism includes, but is not limited to, quoting improperly or paraphrasing text or other written materials without proper citation on an exam, term paper, homework, or other written material submitted to an Instructor as one's own work. Plagiarism also includes handing in a paper to an Instructor that was purchased from a term paper service or downloaded from the Internet and presenting another person's academic work as one's own.

Individual academic departments may provide additional examples in writing of what does and does not constitute plagiarism, provided that such examples do not conflict with the intent of this policy.
Violations of Copyrights
International copyright laws must be observed by all students. Violations of copyright laws include making unauthorized use of printed materials, duplicating computer software, duplicating copyrighted materials, and reproducing audio-visual works.

Dishonesty in Papers
Papers submitted in courses must be the original work of the student with appropriate citations and references. Papers or other reports prepared by another person or purchased from another person or company and submitted as one’s own work is a violation of academic honesty.

Work for One Course Submitted for Another
Work submitted for one course may not be submitted for another. It is a violation of academic integrity to submit the same work in more than one course. The incorporation by students of past writing or research into current projects must be clearly indicated.

Falsification of Data
Deliberate falsification of data for coursework, research papers or projects and other academic activity is a violation of academic integrity.

Inappropriate Collaboration
Working and collaborating with a fellow student or others without acknowledging their assistance is a violation of academic integrity.

Dishonesty during Exams
This includes the use of unauthorized materials, receipt of information and/or answers from others during the examination, or the transferal of unauthorized materials, information or answers to another student.

Adjudication of Academic Dishonesty and Integrity
The University reserves the right of imposing on the violators of academic honesty disciplinary action ranging from a failing grade in the exam, paper or course to suspension or dismissal from the University.

Jurisdiction:

Faculty Jurisdiction
The course Instructor has full authority to impose penalties in cases of academic violation of the University’s Code of Academic Honesty and Integrity that occur in his/her course.

Students wishing to bring charges of violation of academic honesty against another student should do so through the faculty member in whose course or academic activity the alleged code violation has occurred. In the case of students bringing charges against other students, the student bringing charges must identify himself or herself to the faculty member.

All cases of violations of academic honesty must be reported to the Division Head of the appropriate discipline.

Administration Jurisdiction
In circumstances in which the faculty member chooses to refer such violation to the Division Head, the following procedures will be observed:

Faculty members reporting an alleged case or incident of dishonesty must do so within two weeks from the date of discovery of the alleged dishonesty. The charge of dishonesty must be supported by appropriate documentation for the Division Head’s review.
The Division Head will notify the student of the charge and will arrange to discuss the charge with the student in a preliminary meeting. The Division Head will also notify the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences that the alleged offense occurred. At the preliminary meeting, the student will be presented with the charge made and the evidence provided by the faculty member. The student will be advised of the adjudication procedures including his/her rights and given the opportunity to respond. The student may respond immediately or may be asked to respond in writing within five (5) working days. Any statement or signed document by the student will become part of the evidence in the case.

If the student fails to attend the preliminary meeting, the Division Head may proceed with the process as appropriate. The Division Head may gather additional evidence from the student, the complainant, and other appropriate parties prior to the adjudication process.

Faculty members will not submit grades for the work in question or for the course until the case has been adjudicated. The faculty member may, at his/her discretion, discuss the alleged case of dishonesty with the student before the case has been adjudicated. If a semester grade is to be submitted before the resolution of the case, a grade of “N” will be entered on the transcript for that course.

After reviewing the charges and evidence, the Division Head will make a decision about the case. The Head may dismiss the case, remand the case to the faculty member bringing charges or assign a penalty. The Division Head has the authority to request a meeting with the student at any time.

No legal counsel or external advisor is permitted at any point during the adjudication procedure.

**Penalties**

Students are advised that violations of the Code of Academic Honesty and Integrity will be treated seriously by the University. The adjudication of violations will take into account both the seriousness of the offense and any particular circumstances involved in assigning a penalty. Repeat offenders may be subject to more severe penalties.

Penalties for an academic offense may include but are not limited to one or more of the following, progressively more severe:

- Resubmission of the work or the retaking of the exam in question
- Submission of alternative work or exam for the course in which the offense occurred
- Disciplinary probation
- A grade of “F” for the work found to be in violation of the Code of Academic Honesty and Integrity
- A grade of “F” or “WF” for the course in which the offense occurred
- Denial of credit for the course in which the offense occurred
- Suspension for one or more academic semesters, including the semester or session in which the offense occurred
- Dismissal for a specified time or permanently from the University

The student found in violation of the Code may not withdraw from a course in which an academic infraction has occurred and a penalty applied.

No refund or cancellation of tuition or fees is provided in such cases. The Division Head of the department will notify the student in writing of the finding of violation and the appropriate penalty assigned. The faculty member bringing the charge will also be notified in writing of these results.
Student’s Right of Appeal
Students have the right of appeal of the adjudication process. Appeals must be made in writing within 21 days of the date of notice.

Appeals are limited to grounds of improper procedure or lack of relevant evidence at the time of the original administrative review, or excessive penalty. The Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences will review appeals. The Dean may consult the record of the case, the appeal request, and any person involved in the process of adjudication. The Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences will make the final decision.

Records of Disciplinary Actions
All records related to student violation of the Code of Academic Honesty and Integrity will be retained for a period of seven (7) years after the student’s last registration at the American University of Kuwait. The record will be housed in the division adjudicating the student. If the violation and penalty is noted on the student’s permanent record, the record is maintained indefinitely. These, as all student records, are subject to University regulations of confidentiality of student records.

Students have the right to review their records of the violations of the Code of Academic Honesty and Integrity through a written request to the Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences.
UNIVERSITY FACULTY AND ADMINISTRATION

UNDERGRADUATE FACULTY
  Division of Business and Economics
  Division of humanities and Arts
  Division of Sciences and Engineering
  Division of Social Sciences

PRE-UNIVERSITY INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM INSTRUCTORS

UNIVERSITY ADMINISTRATION

Office of the President

College of Arts & Sciences
  • Office of the Dean of the College of Art & Sciences
  • Division of Business and Economics
  • Division of Humanities & Arts
  • Division Sciences & Engineering
  • Division of Social Sciences
  • Writing Center
  • Gulf Studies Center

Division of Student Affairs
  • Office of Dean of Student Affairs
  • Office of Admissions
  • Office of the Registrar
  • Student Success Center
  • Office of Student Life

Finance and Administration
  • Office of the Executive Director of Finance and Administration
  • Human Resources
  • Finance
  • Information Technology
  • Campus Services
  • Center for Continuing Education

Intensive English Program

Library

Public Relations and Marketing

Institutional Research
UNDERGRADUATE FACULTY

DIVISION OF BUSINESS AND ECONOMICS

ABDUL CADER, Hanas, Assistant Professor of Economics; Ph.D., 2006, Kansas State University, USA.

ALJAMAL, Ali, Assistant Professor of Economics; Ph.D., 1999, University of Arizona, Arizona, USA.

ANKLI, Robert E., Professor of Management; Ph.D., 1969, University of Illinois, Champaign, Urbana, USA.

AL-SABAHI, Mariam, Instructor of Finance and Economics; M.Sc., 2008, Cass Business School (City University), London, UK.

AL-SALEM, Athmar, Assistant Professor of Management; D.Sc., 1989, Engineering Administration: Engineering Management and Marketing of Technology, School of Engineering and Applied Science (SEAS), George Washington University, Washington DC, USA.

BAGNIED, Mohsen, Associate Professor of Marketing and Management; Ph.D., 1973, University of Maryland, College Park, Maryland; M.S. Penn State University, Post-Doc., George Washington University, Washington DC, USA.

CARRADA-BRAVO, Francisco, Professor of Finance; Ph.D., 1980, University of Colorado, USA.

CHIEMEKE, Charles, Assistant Professor of Economics; Ph.D., 2004, Vienna University of Economics and Business Administration, Austria, Germany.

CRIPPS, Jeremy, Professor of Management and Accounting; FCA, CPA, FCCA, Ph.D., 1992, The Union Institute and University, Cincinnati, Ohio; Fellow of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales; Certified Public Accountant (Ohio); Fellow of the Association of Chartered and Certified Accountants

DAKHLI, Mourad, Associate Professor of International Business and Management; Ph.D., International Business, Cross-cultural Management and Strategy, 2002, University of South Carolina, South Carolina, USA.

DENNY, Marcia, Visiting Assistant Professor of Law; J.D., 1984, Texas Tech University, Lubbock, Texas, USA.

HADDAD, Ayman, Assistant Professor of Accounting; Ph.D., 2005, University of East Anglia, UK.

KHALEDI, Naser, Assistant Professor of Accounting; Ph.D., 2006, Temple University, Philadelphia, PA, USA.

MACDONALD, Penny, Associate Professor of Management; Ph.D., 2005, University of Canterbury, New Zealand.

MACDONALD, Robin, Associate Professor of Management; Ph.D., 2002, University of Canterbury, New Zealand.
MANSON, Aly, Associate Professor of Management; Ph.D., 1994, *George Washington University*, Washington DC, USA.

MERZA, Ebrahim, Assistant Professor of Economics; Ph.D., 2007, *Kansas State University*, USA.

PALLIAM, Ralph, Associate Professor of Business Administration; Ph.D., 1998, *University of Pretoria*, South Africa.

RITCHIE, Robert J., Associate Professor of Law; J.D., 1983, Temple University School of Law, Philadelphia, PA; MBA, 1997, *Boston University School of Management*, Boston, MA, USA.

RUSSELL, John, Professor of Accounting; CGA, CMA, Ph.D., 1998, *Pennsylvania State University*, Pennsylvania; Member of the Certified General Accountants of Canada; Member of the Society of Management Accountants, Manitoba, Canada.

RUTLAND, John, Associate Professor of Business; Ph.D., 1983, *University of Washington*, Seattle, USA.

SBEITI, Wafaa, Assistant Professor of Finance; Ph.D., 2008, *Durham University*, UK.

WEBSTER, Geoffrey, Visiting Instructor; M.Sc., 1994, *Sheffield Hallam University*, UK.

**DIVISION OF HUMANITIES AND ARTS**

AHMAD, Rizwan, Assistant Professor of English Language and Literature; Ph.D., 2007, *University of Michigan*, Ann Arbor, Michigan, USA.

AKBAR, Mohammad, Assistant Professor of Communication; Ph.D., 2005, *American University of London*, London, UK.

ALAKI, Ahlam, Assistant Professor of English Language and Literature; PhD. 2002, *University of East Anglia*, Norwich, UK.

ANDERSEN, William, Assistant Professor of Studio Arts/Graphic Design, MFA, 2000, *School of the Art Institute of Chicago*, Chicago, Illinois, USA.

AWWAD, Rawda, Assistant Professor of English Language and Literature; Ph.D., 1997, *Duquesne University*, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, USA.

DeANGELIS, Angelica, Assistant Professor of English Language and Literature; Ph.D., 2002, *University of California Santa Barbara*, California, USA.

FARRIN, Raymond, Assistant Professor of Arabic Language and Literature; Ph.D., 2006, *University of California at Berkeley*, California, USA.


GOTTSCHALK, Christopher, Assistant Professor of Humanities (Theatre/Drama); MFA 2003; *University of San Diego*, California, USA.

HOSSEINNIA, Maryam, Assistant Professor of Graphic Design; MFA, 2002, *Minneapolis College of Art and Design*, Minnesota, USA.
AL-HUMIDI, Hamed, Assistant Professor of Arabic Language and Literature; Ph.D., 2003, University of Leeds, Leeds, UK.

KAPOSI, Ildiko, Assistant Professor of Communication; Ph.D., 2006, Central European University, Budapest, Hungary.

KAIR, Ramy, Instructor of Graphic Design; MPS., 2002, Tisch School of the Arts, NYU, New York, USA.

KLEYPAS, Kathryn, Assistant Professor of English Language and Literature; Ph.D., 2001, State University of New York at Stony Brook, New York, USA.

KULCHITSKY, Marcella, Assistant Professor of Graphic Design; MFA, 1989, Boston University, Boston, Massachusetts, USA.

LAWRENCE, Sharon, Assistant Professor of Studio Arts; MFA, 2007, Savannah College of Art and Design, Savannah, Georgia, USA.

LOOMIS, Craig, Associate Professor of English Language and Literature; Ph.D., 1992, University of Toledo, Ohio, USA.

McDOUGALL, James, Assistant Professor of English Language and Literature; Ph.D., 2007, University of Florida, Gainesville, Florida, USA.

MITCHELL, Charles, Instructor of Journalism; M.S., 2001, Columbia University, New York, USA.

MOHAMED, Ghaida, Instructor of Arabic; MA, 2005, Indiana University, Bloomington, Indiana, USA.

NASSIR, Ghazi, Associate Professor of English Language and Literature; Ph.D., 1989, Florida State University, Tallahassee, Florida, USA.

NIXON, Kathy, Assistant Professor of English Language and Literature; Ph.D., 2008, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, USA.

O’MEARA, Simon, Assistant Professor of History of Art; Ph.D., 2004, University of Leeds, Leeds, UK.

QUEEN, Mary, Assistant Professor of English Language and Literature; Ph.D., 2005, Syracuse University, Syracuse, New York, USA.

SATTI, Mohamed, Assistant Professor of Communication; Ph.D., 2009, Ohio University, Ohio, USA.

TAMIMI, Maher M., Instructor of Arabic; MA, 1998, Ohio State University, Columbus, Ohio, USA.

URKEVICH, Lisa, Associate Professor of Musicology/Ethnomusicology; Ph.D., 1997, University of Maryland, College Park, Maryland, USA.

ZAVALIY, Andrei G., Assistant Professor of Philosophy; Ph.D., 2008, City University of New York, USA.
DIVISION OF SCIENCES AND ENGINEERING

ABU AL-MAATI, Shereef, Associate Professor of Computer Science; Ph.D., 1998, Computer Science, *Florida Institute of Technology*, Melbourne, Florida, USA.

ABU RSHAID, Dima, Instructor of Computer Science; M.Sc., 2003, *Kuwait University*, Kuwait.

AL-MUTAIRI, Mutlaq, Assistant Professor of Mathematics, Ph.D., 2004, Mechanical Engineering, *University of Central Florida* - Florida, USA.

AL-OMARI, Zeynep Pirin, Assistant Professor of Math and Physics, Ph. D., 2004, *Institute of Astronomy*, Cambridge University, UK.

CHARARA, Ali, Assistant Professor of Biology; Ph.D., 1997, *Laval University* – Canada.


EL-ABD, Mohammed, Assistant Professor of Computer Engineering, Ph.D., 2008, ECE Department, *University of Waterloo*, Ontario, Canada.

GHOLOUM, Abdulaziz, Assistant Professor of Computer Science; Ph.D., 2008, *Indiana University*, Bloomington, Indiana, USA.

JALLAD, Karim, Assistant Professor of Chemistry; Ph.D., 2001, Analytical Chemistry, *Purdue University* - West Lafayette, Indiana, USA.

LIVSEY, Monique D., Instructor of Mathematics; M. Arch, 1999, *Georgia Institute of Technology*, Atlanta, Georgia, USA.

MAHASSEN, Hania, Assistant Professor of Mathematics; Ph.D. 2007, *University of Vermont*, Vermont, USA.

MOSAAD, Neamat, Associate Professor of Physics; Ph.D., 1987, *University of Strathclyde*, Scotland

RISHARD, Mohamed Z., Chemistry Lab Instructor, Ph.D. 2007, *Texas A & M University*, College Station, Texas, USA.

TESSIER, Fernand, Associate Professor of Mathematics; M.Sc., 1970, *McGill University* – Canada.

ZEID, Amir, Assistant Professor of Computer Science, Ph.D.; 2000, *Carleton University*, Ottawa, Canada.

DIVISION OF SOCIAL SCIENCES

AL-AWADI, Hesham, Associate Professor of International Studies/History; Ph.D., 2003, *University of Exeter*, Exeter, UK.

DINKHA, Juliet, Associate Professor of Psychology; Psy.D., 2000, *Illinois School of Professional Psychology*, Chicago, Illinois, USA.

HAMZEH, Nizar, Professor of Political Science and International Law; Ph.D., 1986, *University of Southern California at Los Angeles* - California, USA.
KELLY, Marjorie, Assistant Professor of Anthropology; Ph.D., 1993, University of California at Los Angeles, Los Angeles, California, USA.

KULCHITSKY, Dmytro Roman, Assistant Professor of International Studies; Ph.D., 2001, George Mason University, Fairfax, Virginia, USA.

MUNSHI, Shoma, Professor of Anthropology; Ph.D., 1990, Ecole des Hautes Etudes en Sciences Sociales - Paris, France.

OHAN, Christopher, Associate Professor of History; Ph.D., 1997, University of Texas at Arlington, Arlington, Texas, USA.

VATANDOUST, Gholamreza, Visiting Associate Professor of International Relations and History; Ph.D., 1979, University of Washington, Seattle, USA.

IRANI, George Emile, Associate Professor of International Relations; Ph.D., 1984, University of Southern California at Los Angeles, USA.

LUCIANO, Pellegrino, Assistant Professor of Anthropology; Ph.D., 2005 City University of New York, Graduate School and University Center New York, NY, USA.

ROSE, James L. Assistant Professor of Psychology; Ph.D., 1999, University of Virginia, Charlottesville, Virginia, USA.
PRE-UNIVERSITY INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM INSTRUCTORS

AL-SUFFI, Kimberly, Senior Instructor; M.A., 1992, Education, Education Policy and Administration, University of Maryland – Maryland, USA.

ARTHUR, Pauline, Instructor; M.A., 1982, Applied Linguistics, Ball State University – Indiana, USA.

AWWAD, Beth, Instructor; M.Sc., 2004, English Education, Syracuse University – New York, USA.

BARNETT, John, Senior Instructor; M.A., 1967, Reading and Counseling, University of Tulsa – Oklahoma, USA.

BROWN, Robert, Instructor; M.A., 1976, Special Education, University of Northern Colorado – Colorado, USA.

HOBBS, Robert, Instructor; M.A., 2005, Education, University of Phoenix – Arizona, USA.

HOFFER, Debra, Instructor; M.A., 2005, Education, Indiana State University – Indiana, USA.

JACQUES, Stephen, Instructor, M.Sc., 2005, Teaching English for Specific Purposes, Aston University, UK.

JOHNSON, Garth, Instructor; M.A., 2008, TESOL, University of Auckland – New Zealand.

JOHNSON, Yvonne, Instructor; M.A., 2008, TESOL, University of Auckland – New Zealand.

MAHLER, Kurt, Instructor; M.A., 1989, International Journalism, Baylor University – Texas, USA.

McMURRAY, Michael, Senior Instructor/Coordinator, M.S., 1994, Education, East Texas State University – Texas, USA.

PARKS, Derek, Instructor; M.A., 1989, TESOL, University of Arizona – Arizona, USA.

PEPPARD, Kevin, Instructor; M.A., 1989, Social Studies, New York University – New York, USA.

PRADES, Donald, Instructor; M.A., 1985, TESOL, Florida State University – Florida, USA.

SANCHEZ-LOOMIS, Rebecca, Instructor/Curriculum Coordinator; M.A., 1997, English, University of California at Davis – California, USA.

STEIN, Sandra, Instructor; M.Ed., 2000, TESOL, The College of New Jersey – New Jersey, USA.

TESSIER, Marisa, Instructor; M.A., 2008, Education, Bishop’s University – Lennoxville, USA.

ZAGORIN, Steven, Instructor; M.A., 1996, British Imperial History, University of Saskatchewan – Canada.

ZREBA, Joy, Instructor; M.A., 1999, Linguistics, Indiana State University – Indiana, USA.
UNIVERSITY ADMINISTRATION

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

President
Senior Assistant to the President
Assistant to the President
Executive Assistant
Executive Assistant - IPR
Director - Arabian Heritage Project
Driver

President: Dr. Marina Tolmacheva
Vacant
Hala Auchey
Annie Arabian
Dr. Lisa Urkevich
Mohamed K. Navas

COLLEGE OF ARTS AND SCIENCES

OFFICE of the DEAN

Dean of the College of Arts and Sciences
Associate Dean for Administration
Assistant Dean for Accreditation & Curriculum
Assistant to the Dean
Executive Assistant to the Dean
Senior Faculty Support Coordinator
Coordinator-Gulf Studies Program

Dean: Prof. Nizar Hamzeh
John Russell
Dr. Rawda Awwad
Samcera Al-Qenna
Emily Sharpe
Dalia Hassaana
Dr. Marjorie Kelly

DIVISION of BUSINESS and ECONOMICS

Division Head/Associate Professor of Marketing and Management
Senior Administrative Assistant
Administrative Assistant

Division Head: Dr. Mohsen Bagnied
Amal Hadeed
Daniya Alam

DIVISION of HUMANITIES and ARTS

Division Head/Associate Professor of English
Administrative Assistant

Division Head: Dr. Craig Loomis
Hadeer Mathews

DIVISION of SCIENCES and ENGINEERING

Division Head/Associate Professor of Computer Science and Information Systems
Administrative Specialist

Division Head: Dr. Sherref Abu Almaati
Magdalene El-Neaman

DIVISION of SOCIAL SCIENCES

Division Head/Professor of Anthropology
Senior Administrative Assistant

Division Head: Prof. Shoma Munshi
Micheline Zouein

WRITING CENTER

Director
Administrative Specialist
Administrative Specialist - (PT)
Administrative Specialist

Director: Dr. James McDougall
Hanouf Al-Juhail
Kheirayeh Ahmadi
Jose Mangibini

GULF STUDIES CENTER

Director
Program Coordinator

Director: Dr. Hesham Al-Awadi
Mada Hammoud
STUDENT AFFAIRS

OFFICE OF the DEAN OF STUDENT AFFAIRS

Dean of Student Affairs                  Dr. Carol Ross
Assistant Dean of Students               Theodore (Tadd) Kruse
Executive Administrative Coordinator    Lamees Hettini
Senior Coordinator - Outreach and Events Alia El-Assaad
Alumni Affairs Coordinator               Dana Taqi

OFFICE of ADMISSIONS

Director                                  Maher Dabbouseh
Assistant Director                        Eman Kamel
Senior Admissions Coordinator             Amal Jaber
Senior Admissions Counselor              Rama Sabano
Admissions Counselor                     Manar Khamis
Admissions Counselor                     Dana Al-Mansour
Admissions Counselor                     Dana Al-Mansour
Administrative Assistant                  Louay Al-Khatib
Coordinator Scholarship & Financial Aid   Amani Al-Dajane

OFFICE of the REGISTRAR

Registrar                                Jill Allgier
Assistant Registrar                      Hana Mathews
Scholarship Coordinator                  Noushig Momdjian
Scholarship & Information Services Assistant Lama Kablaoui
Registrar Coordinator - Registration     Mohamed R. Da’na
Registrar Coordinator - Graduation Services Dina El-Zohairy
Registrar Coordinator - Transcript Evaluator Suzan Ghattas
Registrar Coordinator, Record Services   Areej Haider

STUDENT SUCCESS CENTER

Director                                Joanne Hands
Assistant Director/Retention Programs    Basema Da’na
Student Affairs Counselor               *Vacant*
Student Affairs Counselor               Amy Kushner
Academic Advisor                        Hala Al-Abdulrazzaq
Academic Advisor/Retention Specialist   Sally Khalifa
Academic Support Specialist             Tebyan Al-Nawasreh
Student Affairs Counselor               Andrea Al-Adwani

OFFICE of STUDENT LIFE

Director                                Damian Medina
Senior Coordinator of Campus Life        Fatema Hayat
Student Engagement Officer               Ayman Shouman
Student Life Coordinator                 Laveena Lobo
Evening Activities Coordinator          Mohamed El-Kuishawy
FINANCE AND ADMINISTRATION

OFFICE of the EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR of FINANCE and ADMINISTRATION
Executive Director
Ernest Conklin
Executive Assistant
Faten Al-Kaderi
Software Applications Administrator
Mohamed El-Muwaqqat

HUMAN RESOURCES
Director
Cecil Hill
Assistant Director - Employee and Ministry Relations
Norma Badran
HR Administrator - Operations and HRIS
Hugh Lauxley
Administrative Assistant
Doaa Abdul Al-Majeed
HR Specialist - Compensation and Benefits
Gretta Al-Sawah
HR Specialist - Payroll and Administration
Suad Al-Zadjali
HR Specialist - Recruitment and Training
Angie M. Ibrahim
Residential Services & Communications Specialist
Mishaal Hamdo
HR Specialist - Logistics
Vacant
Senior HR Assistant
Ashoor Moussa
HR Assistant
Ahmed Bagheri
HR Assistant
Mohammad Alavi Nejad

FINANCE
Director
Xavier (Prem) Kumar
Financial Controller
Lalitha Varadarajan
Senior Accountant
Sarathy Varadharajan
Purchasing Officer/Contracts Administrator
Eman Al-Gallad
Accountant - Receivables
Abdulraheem Sallam
Accountant - GL and Reports
Suresh John
Stores Clerk
Leonilo Calingasan
Accounts Clerk/Administrative Assistant
Rita Arabian
Accounts Coordinator - Financial Aid Programs
Youssef Habib
Senior Accounts Clerk
Faried Khan

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY
Director
Maha Khlat
Administrative Assistant
Carla Saliba
Senior Database Administrator
Hussein Diab
Information System Analyst/Institutional Research Specialist
Fatma Abu Talaf
IT Applications Developer/Institutional Research Specialist
Nabegh Al-Thalji
IT Systems Administrator
Shaik Sayeed Mahboob
IT Network Administrator
Faq Abu Khair
Systems/ Network Support Specialist
Hossam Omar
IT Support Unit Administrator
Zeina Itani
IT Technical Support
Mohamed Mahussain
IT Technical Support
Ali Bedawala
IT Technical Support
Ali Kurbuddin
IT Technical Support
Abdel Rahman Al-Mahani
Senior Multimedia Applications Coordinator
Nezam Hamzeh
Multimedia Equipment Technician
Munawar Mullaji
Network and Communication Specialist
Vacant
CAMPUS SERVICES

Director
Administrative Assistant
Senior Coordinator
Safety & Security Coordinator
Campus Security Assistant
Facility Technician
Driver
Driver/Stores Assistant
Office Facilitator
Senior Technician
General Maintenance Worker
Driver/Services Assistant

Abolghasem Alavinejad
Joy John
Mazin Younes
Nawaf Al-Banai
Musbah Khalifa Jomma
Liaquat Ali
Kalimuthah Bhuiyan
Seyed Fzullula
Abdul Rahim Amanullah
Eric Louis Fernandes
Balu Nath
Nadeem Rahman

CENTER FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION

Director
Assistant Director-Operations
Assistant Director-Programs
Corporate/Public Training Advisor
Program Coordinator/Curriculum Developer
Program Coordinator - Business
Administrative Assistant
Administrative Assistant - (PT)
Receptionist/Registrar
Receptionist
Instructor - IELTS/TOEFL
Instructor - Arabic
Financial Officer
Office Facilitator

Jeanne Al-Failakawi
Pareen Tajani
Vacant
Dalal Al-Hubail
Heather Rennison
Vacant
Moustafa El-Khashab
Heba Fahmy
Huda Sweidan
Ibtissam Khalil
Steven Urbano
Vacant
Vacant
Nawaj Pradania

INTENSIVE ENGLISH PROGRAM

Director
Assistant to the Director
Laboratory Assistant

Margaret Combs
Nour El-Shamsy
Jabran Butt

LIBRARY

Director
Library Automation Analyst
Collection/Development Librarian
Reference/Instruction Librarian
Circulation/Reference Librarian
Librarian - (PT)
Librarian - (PT)
Librarian - (PT)

Amna Al-Omare
Hana Kaouri
Thomas Kutty
Asma Al-Kanan
Summayah Al-Faresi
Ajitha Nair
Kutub Vadiwala
Lulu Gan
Naji Dimachkie
PUBLIC RELATIONS AND MARKETING

Director
Senior Coordinator - Publications Planning and Design
Senior Administrative Assistant
Media & Communication Officer
Marketing Development Officer
University Editor
Web Developer
Web Designer
Graphic Designer
Newswriter/Translator

Amal Al-Binali
Amer El-Assaad
Hilda Bou Hatoum
Fatma Khamis
Sarah Boodai
Ayeshah Al-Khaledi
Roland Lopes
Saleem Aboobacker
Abdalla AbdelRahman
Vacant

INSTITUTIONAL RESEARCH

Director - (PT)
Institutional Research Specialist - (PT)
Institutional Research Specialist - (PT)

Maha Khlat
Fatma Abu Talaf
Nabegh Al-Thalji

(P): Part-Time
AMERICAN UNIVERSITY of KUWAIT

AUK CAMPUS DIRECTORY

LIBERAL ARTS BUILDING
Office of the Dean of College of Arts & Sciences
Division of Humanities & Arts
Division of Business & Economics
Student Success Center
Classrooms (B101 - B312)
Auditorium
The Diner
Computer Labs
Mac Lab
Student Clubs & Organizations

SCIENCE BUILDING
Office of Student Life
Student Affairs Office
IT Department
Division of Sciences
Division of Social Sciences
Office of the Director of IEP
Classrooms (A101 - A306)
Tutoring Center
Writing Center
Mac Lab 2
Starbucks Coffee

ADMINISTRATION BUILDING
Office of the Chair of Board of Trustees
Office of the President
PR & Marketing Department
Government Relations
Human Resources Department
Office of Finance & Administration
Office of Director of Campus Services
Finance Department
Purchasing Office
AUK Bookstore

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
American Corner
Computer Labs
Conference Room
Cafe

ADMISSIONS and REGISTRATION
Office of the Dean of Student Affairs
Office of Admissions
Office of the Registrar
Office of Alumni Affairs
Office of Outreach & Events

CENTER FOR CONTINUING EDUCATION (CCE)
C-003A
IEP Office
C-005A
DIGITS (Apple Educational Reseller)
C-007A
Mini Store
C-009A
Security Office

C-010
Piano Music Lab
C-012
Black Box Studio (Theater)
C-013
Music Room
C-014
Physics Lab
C-015
Biology Lab
C-016
Multi-Purpose Room

CSD
Offices of Safety & Security and Campus Services

Prayer Rooms
The Hangout (Activity Tent)
Indoor Gym
Clinic
Kwik Kopy
Campus Store